

Research Report

STRENGTH ASSESSMENT OF SOIL CEMENT BASE IN ALABAMA

Submitted to

The Alabama Department of Transportation

Prepared by

Matthew C. Scales Emily E. Mueller Anton K. Schindler J. Brian Anderson

MAY 2023

Highway Research Center

Harbert Engineering Center Auburn, Alabama 36849

1.	Report No. 930-990	2. Government Accession No.	3. Recipient Catalog No.
4.	4. Title and Subtitle Strength Assessment of Soil Cement Base in Alabama		5. Report Date May 2023
			6. Performing Organization Code
7.	Author(s) Matthew C. Scales, Emily E. Mueller, Anton K. Schindler, J. Brian Anderson		8. Performing Organization Report No. 930-990
9.	 Performing Organization Name and Address Highway Research Center Department of Civil Engineering 238 Harbert Engineering Center Auburn, AL 36849 		10. Work Unit No. (TRAIS)
			11. Contract or Grant No.
12.	 12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address Highway Research Center Department of Civil Engineering 238 Harbert Engineering Center Auburn, AL 36849 		13. Type of Report and Period Covered
			14. Sponsoring Agency Code
15. Supplementary Notes Project performed in cooperation with the Alabama Department of Transportation.			
16. Abstract Soil cement is a mixture of soil, portland cement, and water that is compacted and cured to form a strong, durable pavement base. Variances among construction practices and core strength data have led to questions concerning proper quality control practices and strength testing protocol for soil cement base. The major objective			

of this research is to develop means to reliably assess the strength of soil cement base. In order to develop a method to reliably assess soil cement, a laboratory testing program and a field-testing program were developed to evaluate the suitability of using the dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) based upon ASTM D6951 (2018) and the plastic mold method to prepare cylinders for compressive strength testing. In the laboratory, molded cylinder strength and the DCP results were well correlated between 100 to 930 psi.

The effectiveness of the DCP was evaluated during an ongoing Alabama Department of Transportation (ALDOT) soil cement project. The DCP was found to be a more reliable test method to determine the in-place strength of soil-cement base compared to compression testing of cores. It is recommended to use the plastic mold method to produce molded cylinders on-site for compressive strength testing for quality assurance of the soil cement mixture. If the plastic mold compressive strength is less than or greater than the ALDOT requirement for soil cement base, then the DCP should be used to determine the in-place strength of soil cement base. Through laboratory testing, a relationship between the DCP output and molded-cylinder compressive strength was determined that can be used to determine the in-place compressive strength of soil cement base. As part of this project, software called DCPAL was developed to assist ALDOT to implement to the project recommendations by performing all the calculations necessary to convert the field collected DCP results to a molded-cylinder compressive strength.

17. Key Words compressive strength, molded cylinders, dynamic cone penetrometer, DCP analysis tool, DCPAL		18. Distribution Statement No restrictions.	
19. Security Classification (of this report) Unclassified	20. Security Classification (of this page) Unclassified	21. No. of Pages 324	22. Price None.

Research Report

STRENGTH ASSESSMENT OF SOIL CEMENT BASE IN ALABAMA

Submitted to

The Alabama Department of Transportation

Prepared by

Matthew C. Scales Emily E. Mueller Anton K. Schindler J. Brian Anderson

MAY 2023

DISCLAIMERS

The contents of this report reflect the views of the authors who are responsible for the facts and accuracy of the data presented herein. The contents do not necessarily reflect the official views or policies of Alabama DOT, Auburn University, or the Highway Research Center. This report does not constitute a standard, specification, or regulation. Comments contained in this paper related to specific testing equipment and materials should not be considered an endorsement of any commercial product or service; no such endorsement is intended or implied.

NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION, BIDDING, OR PERMIT PURPOSES

Anton K. Schindler, Ph.D., P.E. J. Brian Anderson, Ph.D., P.E. *Research Supervisors*

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Material contained herein was obtained in connection with a research project "Strength Assessment of Soil Cement Base: Plastic-Mold Compaction Device and Dynamic Cone Penetrometer Testing," ALDOT Project 930-990, conducted by the Auburn University Highway Research Center. Funding for the project was provided by the Alabama Department of Transportation (ALDOT). The funding, cooperation, and assistance of many individuals from each of these organizations are gratefully acknowledged. The authors particularly acknowledge the contributions of the following individuals:

Scott George	ALDOT, Materials and Tests Engineer, Montgomery
John Jennings	ALDOT, Assistant Bureau Chief for Materials, Montgomery
Kevin Jones	ALDOT, Materials and Tests Bureau Laboratory, Montgomery
Chris Huner	ALDOT, Operations Engineer, Troy
Heath Bulger	ALDOT, Project Manager, Elba
Lee Yelverton	ALDOT, Project Manager, Elba

ABSTRACT

Soil cement is a mixture of soil, portland cement, and water that is compacted and cured to form a strong, durable pavement base. Variances among construction practices and core strength data have led to questions concerning proper quality control practices and strength testing protocol for soil cement base. The major objective of this research is to develop means to reliably assess the strength of soil cement base. In order to develop a method to reliably assess soil cement, a laboratory testing program and a field-testing program were developed to evaluate the suitability of using the dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) based upon ASTM D6951 (2018) and the plastic mold method to prepare cylinders for compressive strength testing. In the laboratory, molded cylinder strength and the DCP results were well correlated between 100 to 930 psi.

The effectiveness of the DCP was evaluated during an ongoing Alabama Department of Transportation (ALDOT) soil cement project. The DCP was found to be a more reliable test method to determine the in-place strength of soil-cement base compared to compression testing of cores. It is recommended to use the plastic mold method to produce molded cylinders on-site for compressive strength testing for quality assurance of the soil cement mixture. If the plastic mold compressive strength is less than or greater than the ALDOT requirement for soil cement base, then the DCP should be used to determine the in-place strength of soil cement base. Through laboratory testing, a relationship between the DCP output and molded-cylinder compressive strength of soil cement base. As part of this project, software called DCPAL was developed to assist ALDOT to implement to the project recommendations by performing all the calculations necessary to convert the field collected DCP results to a molded-cylinder compressive strength.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES	ix
LIST OF FIGURES	x
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 Background	1
1.2 Research Objectives	4
1.3 Research Approach	4
1.4 Report Outline	5
CHAPTER 2: LITERATURE REVIEW	7
2.1 Introduction	7
2.2 Materials	7
2.2.1 Soil	7
2.2.2 Portland Cement	8
2.2.3 Water	9
2.3 Soil Cement Properties	10
2.3.1 Density and Moisture Content	10
2.3.2 Compressive Strength	12
2.3.3 Shrinkage and Reflective Cracking	15
2.3.4 Durability	17
2.4 Overview of Soil Cement Base Construction	19
2.4.1 Soil Cement Base Construction	19
2.4.1.1 Mixed-In-Place Method	20
2.4.1.2 Central Mixing Plant Method	22
2.4.1.3 Compaction of Soil Cement Base	24
2.4.1.4 Curing	25
2.4.2 Quality Control and Assurance Testing	26
2.4.2.1 Cement Content	27
2.4.2.2 Moisture Content	28
2.4.2.3 Mixing Uniformity	29
2.4.2.4 Compaction	29
2.4.2.5 Lift Thickness and Surface Tolerance	<u></u> 30
2.5 Strength Evaluation	30
2.5.1 Overview of Alabama Department of Transportation Practice	30
2.5.2 Overview of Georgia Department of Transportation Practice	32
2.5.3 Overview of North Carolina Department of Transportation Practice	33
2.5.4 Core Testing	35
2.5.5 Dynamic Cone Penetrometer	37

2.5.5.1 Configuration of DCP Strength Evaluation in Laboratory	40
2.5.5.2 Configuration of DCP Strength Evaluation in Field Constructi	on <u></u> 43
2.5.5.3 Correlation between DCP and Unconfined Comp. Strength	44
2.5.6 Molded Cylinder Strength	49
2.5.6.1 Strength Correction Factors for Length-to-Diameter Ratios	49
2.5.6.2 Proctor Molded Specimens	49
2.4.6.3 Plastic-Mold (PM) Method	50
2.4.6.3.1 MDOT PM Configuration	51
2.4.6.3.2 ALDOT PM Modification	
2.5.6.4 Steel-Mold (SM) Method	
CHAPTER 3: EXPERIMENTAL PLAN	58
3.1 Introduction	58
3.1.1 Laboratory Testing Phase	58
3.1.2 Field Testing Phase	58
3.2 Laboratory Testing Program	
3.2.1 Correlation between Molded Cylinder Strength and DCP	<u>60 </u>
3.2.2 Suitability of the Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP)	<u>60 </u>
3.2.3 Laboratory Mixtures Evaluated	61
3.2.3.1 Waugh Clay and Waugh Sand	61
3.2.3.2 Waugh Soil	62
3.2.3.3 Elba Soil	<u>62</u>
3.2.3.4 Coarse Soil	63
3.2.4 Material Classification	64
3.2.5 Soil Classification Impact	64
3.3 Laboratory Testing Phase Procedures	64
3.3.1 Laboratory Mixing of Soil Cement	<u>64</u>
3.3.1.1 Moisture-Density Curve	65
3.3.1.2 Batching	<u>65</u>
3.3.1.3 Mixing	66
3.3.1.4 Plastic-Mold Cylinder Production	<u>67</u>
3.3.1.5 DCP Specimen Production	<u>68</u>
3.3.2 Initial Curing	<u>68</u>
3.3.2.1 Plastic-Mold Cylinders	<u>68</u>
3.3.2.2 DCP Specimens	69
3.3.3 Final Curing	70
3.3.3.1 Plastic-Mold Cylinders	70
3.3.3.2 DCP Specimens	70

3.3.4 Testing	
3.3.4.1 Plastic-Mold Cylinder Testing	70
3.3.4.1.1 Moisture Content and Density	70
3.3.4.1.2 PM Cylinder Compressive Strength	
3.3.4.2 DCP Testing	
3.3.4.2.1 Moisture Content and Density	74
3.3.4.2.2 DCP Strength	
3.4 Field Testing Program	77
3.4.1 Field Mixture	
3.4.2 Location of Project Site	
3.4.3 Testing Strategy within a Section	78
3.5 Field Testing Phase Procedures	
3.5.1 In-Place Sampling of Mixed Soil Cement	
3.5.2 Plastic-Mold Cylinder Production	
3.5.3 Initial Curing	
3.5.4 Plastic-Mold Extrusion	
3.5.5 Final Curing	
3.5.6 Testing	83
3.5.6.1 PM Cylinder Testing	
3.5.6.1.1 Moisture Content and Density	<u></u> 83
3.5.6.1.2 PM Cylinder Compressive Strength	
3.5.6.2 DCP Testing	
3.5.6.2.1 Moisture Content and Density	
3.5.6.2.2 DCP Strength	84
3.5.6.3 Core Testing	
CHAPTER 4: PRESENTATION AND ANALYSIS OF LABORATORY TESTING	
PHASE RESULTS	
4.1 Introduction	
4.2 Material Classification	
4.3 Mixture Properties	
4.4 DCP Initial Curing Study	
4.5 Soil Classification Impact	91
4.6 Suitability of Dynamic Cone Penetrometer	
4.6.1 DCP Penetration Depth Analysis	
4.6.1.1 Twenty-five-Millimeter Penetration Depth Analysis	
4.6.1.2 Fifty-Millimeter Penetration Depth Analysis	95
4.6.1.3 Seventy-five-Millimeter Penetration Depth Analysis	

4.6.1.4 One-hundred-Millimeter Penetration Depth Analysis	<u>97</u>
4.6.1.5 Full-depth Analysis	<u>98</u>
4.6.2 Conclusion of Penetration Depth Analysis	98
4.7 DCP to Unconfined Compressive Strength Correlation	100
4.7.1 Introduction	<u> 100 </u>
4.7.2 Logarithmic Function for DCP to MCS Correlation	<u>100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100</u>
4.7.3 Correlation Analysis	101
4.7.4 Comparison to Other Published Correlations	<u> 102 </u>
CHAPTER 5: PRESENTATION AND ANALYSIS OF FIELD TESTING PHASE RESULTS	
5.1 Introduction	103
5.2 Dynamic Cone Penetrometer Analysis	<u> 103 </u>
5.2.1 Reasons for Analyzing DCP Results for Outliers	103
5.2.2 Protocol for Analyzing DCP Results	105
5.2.2.1 Converting Data to Standard of Blows to Penetrate	
Five Millimeters	105
5.2.2.2 Identification of Outliers	107
5.2.3 DCP Penetration Depth Analysis	108
5.2.4 Results of Penetration Depth Analysis	108
5.3 Plastic-Mold Method Results	<u> 111 </u>
5.4 Dynamic Cone Penetrometer Results	113
5.5 Core Results	114
5.6 In-Place Density Results	<u> 116 </u>
5.7 Comparison of the Test Methods Evaluated	117
5.7.1 Variability of Each Test Method	117
5.7.2 Subsection Comparison	<u>118</u>
5.7.3 Location Comparison	<u> 119 </u>
CHAPTER 6: IMPLEMENTATION RECOMMENDATION FOR SOIL CEMENT BASE	121
6.1 Implementation Recommendations	121
CHAPTER 7: DEVELOPMENT OF DCPAL	124
7.1 Introduction	124
7.2 DCPAL – DCP Analysis Tool for ALDOT	124
7.2.1 User Interfaces	125
7.2.1.1 Initial, Details, and Change Userforms	126
7.2.1.2 File Selection and Confirmation Userforms	131
7.2.1.3 Outlier Analysis and Results Userforms	134
7.2.2 Worksheets in the Workbook File	139
7.2.2.1 Startup	<u>1</u> 39

7.2.2.3 Linear Regression 7.2.2.4 Outlier Analysis 7.2.2.5 Results Sheet 7.2.2.6 Graph Sheet 7.2.2.6 Stored Information Sheet 7.2.3 Code	142 142 143 148 148 148 149 149
7.2.2.4 Outlier Analysis 7.2.2.5 Results Sheet 7.2.2.6 Graph Sheet 7.2.2.6 Stored Information Sheet 7.2.3 Code	142 143 148 148 148 149 149
7.2.2.5 Results Sheet 7.2.2.6 Graph Sheet 7.2.2.6 Stored Information Sheet 7.2.3 Code	143 148 148 148 148 149
7.2.2.6 Graph Sheet 7.2.2.6 Stored Information Sheet 7.2.3 Code	148 148 148 148 149
7.2.2.6 Stored Information Sheet 7.2.3 Code	148 148 149
7.2.3 Code	148 149
	149
7.3 DCPAL Examples	140
7.3.1 Introduction	149
7.3.2 Outcome No. 1	<u> 150 </u>
7.3.3 Outcome No. 2	<u> 151 </u>
7.3.4 Outcome No. 3	<u>1</u> 53
CHAPTER 8: SUMMARY, CONCLUSIONS, AND RECOMMENDATIONS	156
8.1 Summary	156
8.2 Conclusions	156
8.3 Recommendations	<u>158 </u>
REFERENCES	159
APPENDIX A: Design Curves and Gradations	
APPENDIX B: DCP Initial Curing Study	172
APPENDIX C: Soil Classification Impact Data	175
APPENDIX D: 25-Millimeter Penetration Depth Data	177
APPENDIX E: 50-Millimeter Penetration Depth Data	196
APPENDIX F: 75-Millimeter Penetration Depth Data	215
APPENDIX G: 100-Millimeter Penetration Depth Data	234
APPENDIX H: Full-Depth Penetration Data	253
APPENDIX I: Summary of All Field Strengths Obtained From Different Test Methods	272
APPENDIX J: Summary of Sections, Subsections, and Locations	275
APPENDIX K: DCPAL Example: Outcome No. 1	279
APPENDIX L: DCPAL Example: Outcome No. 2	287
APPENDIX M: DCPAL Example: Outcome No. 3	<u>2</u> 94
APPENDIX N: Draft Soil-Cement Base Special Provision	
APPENDIX O: Draft ALDOT-461: Compressive Strength of Soil-Cement Cylinders	
Made With the Plastic Mold (PM) Compaction Device	306
APPENDIX P: Draft ALDOT-462: Determining the In-Place Strength of	
Soil-Cement Base with the Dynamic Cone Penetrometer	312
APPENDIX Q: Draft ALDOT-416: Draft ALDOT-416: Laboratory Design of Soil-Cement	
and Full-Depth Reclamation Mixes	317

LIST OF TABLES

ALDOT (2014) compressive strength specifications	2
Typical cement requirements for various soil types	9
Maximum limit for impurities in water used for soil cement applications	10
Ranges of unconfined compressive strength of soil cement	13
PCA criteria for wet-dry and freeze-thaw soil cement durability tests	18
ALDOT compressive strength requirements	
Multiplier of standard deviation or coefficient of variation	74
Mixture properties of field mixture	78
Summary of soil properties and classifications	
Mixture properties of laboratory mixtures with Waugh soil	
Mixture properties of laboratory mixtures with Elba soil	
Mixture properties of laboratory mixtures with Coarse soil	
DCP initial curing study results	
Summary of the penetration versus strength investigation	
Summary of blow counts needed to reach each penetration depth	
	ALDOT (2014) compressive strength specifications Typical cement requirements for various soil types Maximum limit for impurities in water used for soil cement applications Ranges of unconfined compressive strength of soil cement PCA criteria for wet-dry and freeze-thaw soil cement durability tests ALDOT compressive strength requirements Multiplier of standard deviation or coefficient of variation Mixture properties of field mixture Summary of soil properties and classifications Mixture properties of laboratory mixtures with Waugh soil Mixture properties of laboratory mixtures with Elba soil Mixture properties of laboratory mixtures with Coarse soil DCP initial curing study results Summary of the penetration versus strength investigation Summary of blow counts needed to reach each penetration depth

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.1 Compressive strengths of cores from ALDOT project STPAA-0052 (504)	3
Figure 2.1 Aggregate gradation band for minimum cement requirements	
Figure 2.2 Maximum dry density and optimum moisture content	_10
Figure 2.3 Relationship between dry density and moisture content when cement is added	_11
Figure 2.4 Effect of a water reducing admixture on moist-density curve	_12
Figure 2.5 Effects of curing time and different soils on unconfined compressive strength	<u> 13 </u>
Figure 2.6 Relationship between dry density and unconfined compressive strength	14
Figure 2.7 Relationship between water-to-cement ratio and unconfined compressive strength_	15
Figure 2.8 Shrinkage cracks in soil cement	16
Figure 2.9 Relationship between compressive strength and the durability of soil cement	19
Figure 2.10 Transverse single-shaft mixer	20
Figure 2.11 Cement being spread by mechanical spreader	_21
Figure 2.12 Cement dusting into the air	_21
Figure 2.13 Water truck applying water to soil cement	_22
Figure 2.14 A typical continuous-flow pug mill plant	_23
Figure 2.15 Motor grader spreading soil cement	24
Figure 2.16 Sheepsfoot roller	_25
Figure 2.17 Vibratory steel-wheeled roller	25
Figure 2.18 Emulsified asphalt coating the compacted soil cement	26
Figure 2.19 Cement content being checked	<u>2</u> 8
Figure 2.20 Nuclear gauge method right after rolling	30
Figure 2.21 Nuclear gauge	31
Figure 2.22 NCDOT DCP test pattern	34
Figure 2.23 Core removal process	_35
Figure 2.24 A sampled core that broke off during removal	_36
Figure 2.25 Compressive strength from ALDOT project STPAA-0052 (504)	_37
Figure 2.26 ASTM-Standard DCP schematic (ASTM D6951 2018)	38
Figure 2.27 Replaceable point tip (ASTM D6951 2018)	39
Figure 2.28 Disposable cone tip (ASTM D6951 2018)	_39
Figure 2.29 DCP equipped with a magnetic ruler used for testing	_39
Figure 2.30 Designed reinforced concrete confinement block schematic	41
Figure 2.31 Reinforced concrete confinement block with and without a DCP specimen	_41
Figure 2.32 Vibrating compaction hammer with circular steel plate	_42
Figure 2.33 DCP specimen compaction pattern (ASTM D1557 2012)	_42
Figure 2.34 Field testing locations (McLaughlin 2017)	_43

Figure 2.35 DCP testing pattern (McLaughlin 2017)	44
Figure 2.36 Correlation between unconfined compressive strength and DCP results	
Figure 2.37 Correlation between unconfined compressive strength and DCP results	
Figure 2.38 Comparison between predicted and experimental results	<u></u> 47
Figure 2.39 Correlation between molded cylinder strength and DCP slope results	48
Figure 2.40 Proctor mold specifications diagram (ASTM D698 2012)	<u>49</u>
Figure 2.41 Proctor mold and 5.5-pound hammer	<u></u> 50
Figure 2.42 Plastic-Mold preparation apparatus	
Figure 2.43 Plastic-Mold modification (Sullivan et al. 2014)	<u>5</u> 2
Figure 2.44 Plastic-Mold specimen damaged by extrusion process	53
Figure 2.45 Plastic-Mold modification process	<u></u> 53
Figure 2.46 Steel-Mold equipment dimensions (ASTM D1632 2017)	
Figure 2.47 Steel-Mold equipment	<u></u> 55
Figure 2.48 SM cylinder compacted with drop-weight machine	
Figure 2.49 SM cylinders during initial curing period	
Figure 3.1 Summary of Laboratory Testing Program	
Figure 3.2 Summary of materials and variables considered	
Figure 3.3 Soils used during testing	<u>61</u>
Figure 3.4 Location of the Waugh Borrow Pit	
Figure 3.5 Map of project site where Elba soil was collected	63
Figure 3.6 Coarse soil sample location	64
Figure 3.7 Mixing of soil prior to batching	<u></u> 65
Figure 3.8 12 cubic foot mortar mixer for soil cement mixing	
Figure 3.9 McLaughlin (2017) tape arrangement	<u></u> 67
Figure 3.10 New PM tape arrangement	
Figure 3.11 Straightedge used to trim the soil cement to the top of the mold	68
Figure 3.12 Specimen removal from plastic-mold	
Figure 3.13 Initial curing of DCP specimen	
Figure 3.14 Final curing of the PM cylinders	70
Figure 3.15 Measurements of the soil cement cylinder using a caliper	71
Figure 3.16 Dry soil cement samples about to be weighed	71
Figure 3.17 Forney 100-kip compression testing machine	
Figure 3.18 Specimen being tested in the 100-kip compression testing machine	73
Figure 3.19 Height measurement of DCP specimen	
Figure 3.20 Kessler Magnetic Ruler	76
Figure 3.21 DCP testing arrangement in the specimen	
Figure 3.22 Summary of field testing plan	77

Figure 3.23 U.S. Highway 84 bypass project location	78
Figure 3.24 Field testing plan	79
Figure 3.25 DCP testing pattern	<u> 80 </u>
Figure 3.26 Material ready to be sampled for PM cylinder production	81
Figure 3.27 Soil cement cylinder being compacted at the jobsite house	82
Figure 3.28 PM specimens during initial curing on site	82
Figure 3.29 Use of nuclear gauge on test section	
Figure 3.30 Replaceable DCP tip	
Figure 3.31 Testing pattern for each DCP testing location	
Figure 3.32 Magnetic ruler and manual ruler used for DCP testing	
Figure 3.33 Core being cut from the section	
Figure 3.34 Core being placed in plastic bag	88
Figure 3.35 Multiple attempts at retrieving a valid core sample	
Figure 4.1 Effect of soil classification on PM cylinder strength	<u>91</u>
Figure 4.2 Effect of soil classification on DCP slope	92
Figure 4.3 Penetration depth summary	<u>93</u>
Figure 4.4 Twenty-five-millimeter depth penetration relationship	<u>94</u>
Figure 4.5 Fifty-millimeter depth penetration relationship	
Figure 4.6 Seventy-five-millimeter depth penetration relationship	
Figure 4.7 One-hundred-millimeter depth penetration relationship	<u> 97</u>
Figure 4.8 Full-depth penetration relationship between 0 and 175 millimeters	
Figure 4.9 Coefficient of determination for all DCP data collected on penetration depth	99
Figure 4.10 Semi-logarithmic relationship between DCP slope and MCS of the different soils	100
Figure 4.11 Best-fit semi-logarithmic equation for all data collected	101
Figure 4.12 Comparison of Equation 4.1 to other published correlations	102
Figure 5.1 First example of highly variable DCP test results on US Highway 84 bypass	<u> 104 </u>
Figure 5.2 Second example of highly variable DCP test results on US Highway 84 bypass	104
Figure 5.3 Third example of highly variable DCP test results on US Highway 84 bypass	105
Figure 5.4 DCP test conducted on soil cement layer	106
Figure 5.5 Example of test when it reaches point of refusal	107
Figure 5.6 Coefficient of determination for all DCP test results collected	109
Figure 5.7 Coefficient of determination for DCP test results collected	<u>110 110 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10</u>
Figure 5.8 Coefficient of determination for DCP tests conducted in laboratory	<u> 111 </u>
Figure 5.9 Seven-day compressive strength results for the plastic-mold method	<u>112 112 112 112 112 112 112 112 112 112</u>
Figure 5.10 Plastic-mold method average density values at each testing subsection	113
Figure 5.11 Seven-day compressive strength results from DCP results	114

Figure 5.12 Seven-day compressive strength results of cores taken along	
US Highway 84 bypass	115
Figure 5.13 Core results collected along US Highway 84 bypass	116
Figure 5.14 In-place density of soil cement base along US Highway 84 bypass	117
Figure 5.15 Adjusted coefficient of variation of strength using each test method	118
Figure 5.16 PM cylinder strength versus other test methods averaged per subsection	119
Figure 5.17 Field and laboratory results of PM cylinder strength versus the 75 mm DCP	
result per location	120
Figure 7.1: Logo for DCPAL	124
Figure 7.2: Flow chart of DCPAL logic	125
Figure 7.3: Initial Userform	126
Figure 7.4: Depth Userform	127
Figure 7.5: Error Userform	128
Figure 7.6: Relationship Userform	129
Figure 7.7: Edited Initial Userform	130
Figure 7.8: Strength Userform	131
Figure 7.9: FirstFile Userform	132
Figure 7.10: Example Windows Explorer window to open files	132
Figure 7.11: Confirm Userform	133
Figure 7.12: Sure Userform	133
Figure 7.13: DataError Userform	134
Figure 7.14: Refusal Userform	134
Figure 7.15: Outlier Userform	135
Figure 7.16: Graph Userform	136
Figure 7.17: OutlierError Userform	137
Figure 7.18: Results Userform	137
Figure 7.19: PDF Userform	138
Figure 7.20: Example Windows Explorer window to save	139
Figure 7.21: MACRO sheet	140
Figure 7.22: Starting Page sheet	141
Figure 7.23: Screenshot of Results sheet: PDF and Start Over buttons	<u>1</u> 43
Figure 7.24: Screenshot of output: Calculated Strength and Acceptance Results	144
Figure 7.25: Screenshot of output: Summary of Outlier Error Input and Analysis Results	145
Figure 7.26: Screenshot of output: Summary of User-Defined Strength Limits	145
Figure 7.27: Screenshot of output: Summary of Strength-to-DCP Relationship	145
Figure 7.28: Screenshot of output: Analysis Depth versus Blow Count Graph	146
Figure 7.29: Screenshot of output: Information for All Tests Included and additional graph	147

Figure 7.30: Initial userform filled out for Outcome No. 1	
Figure 7.31: Results sheet view for Outcome No. 1	
Figure 7.32: Outlier userform for Outcome No. 2	
Figure 7.33: Results sheet view for Outcome No. 2	
Figure 7.34: Outlier userform for Outcome No. 3	
Figure 7.35: Results sheet view for Outcome No. 3	

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1 BACKGROUND

Soil cement is a mixture of native soils with a measured amount of portland cement and water that hardens after compaction and curing to form a strong, durable, frost-resistant paving material (Halsted et al. 2006). Soil cement can be mixed in place using on site materials or mixed in a central plant using selected materials (Halsted et al. 2006). It is used throughout the industry as a pavement base for highways, roads, streets, parking areas, airports, industrial facilities, and materials handling and storage areas (Halsted et al. 2006). The Alabama Department of Transportation (ALDOT) uses soil-cement as a base for roadway construction in areas where crushed stone is unavailable or costs too much to transport to the site.

Advantages of using soil-cement bases include (Halsted et al 2006):

- Provides a stronger, stiffer base that reduces deflections due to traffic loads, delaying the onset of surfaces distress such as fatigue cracking and extended pavement life,
- Thickness of the base are less than those required for granular bases carrying the same traffic load because the loads are distributed over a large area,
- • A wide variety of in-situ soils can be used, eliminating the need to haul in expensive select granular aggregates,
- • The construction operation progresses quickly with little disruption of the traveling public,
- Rutting is reduced due to the resistance of consolidation and movement of the cement stabilized base,
- Forms a moisture-resistant base that keeps water out and maintains higher levels of strength, even when saturated, thus reducing the potential for pumping of subgrade soils,
- Provides a durable, long-lasting base in all types of climates, designed to resist damaged caused by cycles of wetting and drying and freeze-thaw conditions, and
- • Continues to gain strength with age.

While there are many advantages to using soil cement, there are some reasons why it may not be used. Research has shown that a soil cement base requires an upper and lower bound on the required strength so that a quality product can be obtained. Strengths that are too low are undesirable because the base will not provide adequate support for traffic, resulting in rutting and large deflections (George 2002). Strengths that are too high are undesirable since excessive cement content may lead to wide shrinkage cracks (George 2002). These wide cracks can cause reflective cracking in the hot mix asphalt surface (George 2002).

Due to strength restrictions placed on soil cement, ALDOT 304 (2014) requires seven-day compressive strengths of cores to be between 250 and 600 psi to receive full payment for the construction of the roadbed. If the compressive strength is less than 250 psi, a price reduction will be imposed following Equation 1.1 (ALDOT 304 2014). If the compressive strength of the core is greater than 600 psi, a price reduction will be imposed following Equation 1.2 (ALDOT 304 2014). For compressive strengths less than 200 psi or greater than 650 psi, the soil-cement layer shall be removed and replaced by the contractor without addition compensation (ALDOT 304 2014). A summary of these ALDOT requirements is presented in Table 1.1.

$$Price \ Reduction = (0.4\% \ per \ psi) * (250 \ psi - f_c)$$
(Equation 1.1)

Price Reduction =
$$20\% - (0.4\% \text{ per } psi) * (650 \text{ psi} - f_c)$$
 (Equation 1.2)

Where:

Price Reduction = reduction in pay (%), and

 f_c = 7-day compressive strength of cores (psi).

Average 7-day Strength (fc)	Action
f _c < 200 psi	Remove and Replace
200 psi <u><</u> f _c < 250 psi	Price Reduction
250 psi <u><</u> f _c <u><</u> 600 psi	No Price Reduction
600 psi < f _c <u><</u> 650 psi	Price Reduction
f _c > 650 psi	Remove and Replace

Certain construction practices and high variability of core strength data have led to questions concerning the proper quality control practices and testing protocol. ALDOT 304 (2014) states the current practice for the state that consists of recovering cores on the sixth day and testing them on the seventh day to determine the compressive strength. Results from past ALDOT projects have shown high variability in core strength values and has led to an increase in concern of the in-place strength and the use of cores as a pay item. Figure 1.1 shows 7-day core strengths from ALDOT project STPAA-0052 (504) in Houston and Geneva Counties in Alabama. Cores taken just a few feet apart show strengths that differ by over 200 percent. Strength limits are shown on the graph showing the pay scale that ALDOT uses.



Figure 1.1: Compressive Strengths of Cores from ALDOT Project STPAA-0052 (504)

(McLaughlin 2017)

Due to the high variability of core strengths in past ALDOT projects, other techniques have been researched and developed to create a reliable method to assess the strength of soil cement. The latest method evaluated on an Alabama soil cement project was the one developed by Nemiroff (2016) and McLaughlin (2017). Nemiroff (2016) determined a relationship between using molded cylinders made in accordance with ASTM D1632 (2017), *Standard Practice for Making and Curing Soil Cement Compressive and Flexure Test Specimens in the Laboratory*, and the dynamic cone penetrometer results of penetration depth over the number of blows used using ASTM D6951, *Standard Test Method for Use of the Dynamic Cone Penetrometer in Shallow Pavement Applications*. Molded cylinder method used by Nemiroff (2016) will be referred to herein as the steel-mold method. McLaughlin (2017) modified the plastic-mold method introduced by Sullivan et al. (2014) with the dynamic cone penetrometer in the field to determine how well the relationship Nemiroff (2016) determined worked in the field when compared to strengths determined by core testing.

The dynamic cone penetrometer has been evaluated by McElvaney and Djatnika (1991), Enayatpour et al. (2006), Patel and Patel (2012), and Nemiroff (2016), to name a few, to determine compressive strength of soil cement; however, few have evaluated it at the high strengths that ALDOT uses for soil cement. The dynamic cone penetrometer has also been correlated to other engineering properties such as soil classification (Huntley 1990) and California Bearing Ratio. As mentioned before, McLaughlin (2017) sampled material on-site and used the steel-mold and plastic-mold cylinder methods to prepare molded cylinders that were then tested in compression and compared to the dynamic cone penetrometer and core strength results at seven days.

1.2 RESEARCH OBJECTIVES

The primary objective of this research was to develop and recommend guidelines for ALDOT to costeffectively and reliably assess the strength of soil cement base. To do this, the following objectives were set:

- Establish the correlation between the 7-day unconfined compressive strength and dynamic cone penetrometer results of 150 to 800 psi soil cement,
- Evaluate the suitability of using the plastic-mold method developed for the Mississippi DOT (Sullivan et al. 2014) in the field as a quality assurance test method to assess the strength of soil cement,
- Evaluate the suitability of using the dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) in the field to assess the in-place strength of soil cement,
- Recommend a testing protocol that the Alabama Department of Transportation (ALDOT) should implement to assess the strength of soil cement to replace coring, and
- Develop a software package that could be used to automatically analyze the data collected from the DCP to streamline the use of this test method as quality assurance test method for ALDOT.

1.3 RESEARCH APPROACH

At the beginning of this research project, there was no soil cement base being constructed in Alabama. Further research in the laboratory was done by collecting different soils with different AASHTO classifications and experimenting with different cement contents. The PM Method developed by Sullivan et al. (2014) with modifications used by McLaughlin (2017) was used to create molded soil cement cylinders. DCP specimens were created using the method from Nemiroff (2016) and tested using ASTM D6957 (2009). Data collected to depths of 25, 50, 75, 100, and 175 millimeters was analyzed, and the best fit correlation established between the DCP results and cylinder compressive strength.

Next, field work was started on an ALDOT soil cement base project that started on U.S. Highway 84 bypass East of Elba, Alabama. One method evaluated was the PM Method developed by Sullivan et al. (2014) with same modifications proposed by McLaughlin (2017). The second method used was the DCP as per ASTM D6957 (2009) with the DCP to strength correlation as establish by the earlier laboratory work. Both these methods were conducted in the field on U.S. Highway 84 and these results were compared to the seven-day core results obtained from ALDOT for each section.

After these results were available, the suitability of the DCP for determining the in-place strength of soil cement base was evaluated. DCP tests were conducted over the whole eight-inch deep layer at certain locations with the number of DCP tests at a location being evaluated as well as the most effective testing depth evaluated.

Based on the findings of this research, an updated strength testing method was developed for ALDOT using the PM method to produce molded cylinder on-site for compressive strength testing for quality assurance. If the plastic-mold cylinder compressive strength is less than or greater than the ALDOT requirement for on soil cement base outlined previously, then the DCP shall be used to determine the inplace strength of soil cement base. To help with the last step, the Microsoft Excel program, DCPAL, was developed to assist the Alabama Department of Transportation in implementation of the above recommendation.

1.4 REPORT OUTLINE

Following this chapter, Chapter 2 presents an overview of previous research and literature that pertains to all aspects of this research project. This begins with the discussion of the materials that are used to produce soil cement. Next, the importance of engineering properties such as density, compressive strength, cracking, and durability are presented and discussed. Then, an overview of soil cement base construction is presented with mixing, compaction, curing, and quality control methods being discussed. The last section covers the different ways to evaluate strength of soil cement that are used in different states and those that were used during this research such as coring, molded cylinders, and the dynamic cone penetrometer.

Chapter 3 presents the experimental plan for both the laboratory and field testing phases. The laboratory testing phase is presented first where it evaluates the laboratory mixtures and introduces the soil classification study. Detailed descriptions of the equipment and testing procedures are then outlined and discussed. The field-testing phase is then presented beginning with where the location of the field project. The purpose of doing the field phase is then discussed. A detailed description of the testing procedures that were used for this phase are then presented. The last section of this chapter describes how the testing was performed through the different apparatuses and methods.

The results from the laboratory testing phase are presented in Chapter 4. Results of the soil classification are discussed. Then a correlation between the dynamic cone penetrometer results and plastic-mold cylinder strength is presented along with how it compares to previous correlations determined by other researchers.

The results from the field testing phase are presented in Chapter 5. Results obtained from the dynamic cone penetrometer analysis are discussed. Then, results of the plastic-mold method, dynamic cone penetrometer, cores, and in-place densities are presented. The last section presents a comparison of the results obtained from all the test methods by evaluating the variability and the results by each testing location.

Chapter 6 covers implementation recommendation for soil cement base quality assurance testing for ALDOT. The recommendation includes the use of the PM method and the DCP with DCPAL.

In Chapter 7, the development of DCPAL is covered. The DCPAL development plan includes screenshots from the software for each step in the process. Additionally, decisions made, and the consequences of each choice, while using the software are explained throughout. Next, a few examples of

the software in use are given. The examples reflect the three potential outcomes in accordance with ALDOT 304 acceptance and payment criteria.

A summary of all the research performed is presented in Chapter 8. All conclusions and recommendations determined from this research are presented in Chapter 8 as well.

Chapter 8 is followed by Appendices A through Q. Appendix A contains Proctor density curves and gradations for all mixtures used in making soil cement in the laboratory. Appendix B contains the results from the initial curing method study. Appendix C contains the results from the soil classification study of the three different soils. Appendices D through H contain all DCP penetration results from the laboratory experiments, with the penetration is plotted against the blow count. Appendix I contains a summary of all strengths determined at each of the locations tested in the field-testing phase. Appendices K, L, and M contain the input file data and output results of the three potential outcomes of DCPAL based on the acceptance and payment criteria set by ALDOT 304 (2014). Appendices N, O, P, and Q contain draft versions of an ALDOT soil-cement special provision, ALDOT-461, ALDOT-462, and ALDOT-416 that were developed during this study to assist with the implementation of the findings of this research project.

CHAPTER 2

LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 INTRODUCTION

First in this chapter, a literature review of the materials used to produce soil cement base is presented. Next, soil cement properties such as densities, compressive strengths, and its durability are discussed. An overview of the process and quality control of soil cement base construction are then explained. Lastly, the evaluation of strength of soil cement base using different test methods such as dynamic cone penetrometer, steel molded cylinders, plastic-mold method, and coring are discussed along with how different Departments of Transportation evaluate soil cement projects.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Soil

Soil is defined as the relatively loose agglomerate of minerals, organic materials and sediments found above the bedrock (Holtz and Kovacs 1981). ACI 230 (2009) states that almost all soil types can be used in the construction of soil cement except for organic soils, highly plastic clays, and poorly reacting sandy soils. However, granular soils are preferred because they pulverize and mix easier than fine grained soils. According to ACI 230 (2009), the most commonly used soils are silty sand, processed crushed or uncrushed sand and gravel, and crushed stone.

Poorly reacting sandy soils are not used in soil cement because the cement can react and have an adverse effect on the final soil cement product. A study conducted by Robbins and Mueller (1960) found that a sandy soil with an organic content greater than 2 percent or having a pH lower than 5.3 will probably not react normally with cement. Robbins and Mueller (1960) also showed that acidic organic material often had adverse effects of strength development in soil cement mixtures.

2.2.1.1 Particle Size

AASHTO terminology was used to clarify the boundary between coarse- and fine-grained soils for this research. Coarse-grained soils are soils with more than 35 percent retained on or above the No. 200 sieve and fine-grained soils are soils with 35 percent or more passing the No. 200 sieve (McCarthy 2007).

The most preferred choice of grain size for use in soil cement are coarse-grained soils because of their ability to pulverize and mix more easily (PCA 1995; ACI 230 2009). All types and sizes of soil can be hardened with portland cement because its stability is formed through the hydration of the cement and not by the cohesion and internal structure of the material (PCA 1995). ACI 230 (2009) recommends well graded sandy and gravelly materials with about 10 to 35 percent of non-plastic fines as they have the most favorable characteristics and generally require the least amount of cement. Silty and clayey soils with high clay contents are harder to pulverize and need higher cement content to harden it adequately so these soils are not very economic (ACI 230 2009).

Halsted et al. (2006) states that an increase in the quantity of coarse material will reduce the cement requirement because the finer particles requiring cement to bind them together are replaced by coarser particles. Figure 2.1 shows a band of gradation sizes that would use the least amount of cement that would produce a quality base that meets density and strength requirements. Gradations outside of this range will require more cement due to the material being too fine or too coarse as the particles would not interlock with one another on their own to a sufficient strength.



Figure 2.1: Aggregate Gradation Band for Minimum Cement Requirements (Halsted et al. 2006)

2.2.2 Portland Cement

The cement that is typically used for soil cement construction are Type I or Type II portland cement that meet the requirements of ASTM C150 (2016). Cement contents may range from as low as 2 percent to as high as 16 percent by dry weight of the soil (ACI 230 2009). Table 2.1, adapted from ACI 230 (2009), shows a variety of AASHTO soils and ASTM classified soils with their typical range of cement required. This table shows estimated cement contents that would be required for each of the different soil types. Table 2.1 should not be taken as a requirement as the values could be lower or higher as the required amount of cement varies depending upon the desired properties and the soil type (ACI 230 2009).

		Typical Cement	Typical Cement for	Typical Cement for
AASHTO Soil	ASTM Soil	Range *	moisture-density test	durability tests (ASTM
Classification	Classification	nercent hv	(ASTM D558)	D559 and D560
Classification	Classification	weight	percent by weight	percent by weight
	GW GP GM	worgin	porocini by worght	percent by weight
A-1-a	SW, SP, SM	3 to 5	5	3-5-7
A 4 h	GM, GP, SM,	E to O	6	4.6.9
A-1-D	SP	5 10 8	0	4-0-8
A 0	GM, GC, SM,	E to 0	7	E 7 0
A-Z	SC	5 10 9	7	5-7-9
A-3	SP	7 to 11	9	7-9-11
Δ_1		7 to 12	10	8-10-12
_		71012	10	0-10-12
A-5	ML, MH, CH	8 to 13	10	8-10-12
A-6	CL, CH	9 to 15	12	10-12-14
A-7	MH, CH	10 to 16	13	11-13-15
"Does not include organic or poorly reacting soils. Also, additional cement may be required for severe				
exposure conditions such as slope protection				

Table 2.1: Typical Cement Requirements for Various Soil Types (ACI 230 2009)

Other cementitious materials have also been proven to work in soil cement applications. Slag cement should meet the requirements of ASTM C989, and the allowed Grades 80, 100, and 120 specified (ACI 230 2009). If slag cement is blended with portland cement then the combinations should meet the requirements of ASTM C595 or C1157 (ACI 230 2009). Class F fly ashes have been the predominant fly ash used in soil cement as a filler or as a cementitious component (ACI 230 2009). Fly ash should conform to ASTM C618 (ACI 230 2009). Lime has also been used for highly plastic clay soils to reduce plasticity and make the soil more friable and susceptible to pulverization before mixing with cement (ACI 230 2009).

2.2.3 Water

Water is necessary in soil cement to help obtain maximum compaction and for hydration of the portland cement (ACI 230 2009). Moisture contents of soil cement are usually in the range of 5 to 13 percent by weight of oven-dry soil cement (ACI 230 2009). ACI 230 (2009) states that potable water or other relatively clean water that are free from harmful amounts of alkalis, acids, or organic matter may be used. ACI 230 (2009) also states that seawater has been used satisfactorily as the chlorides in the seawater may increase early age strengths. Typically, water from the city is acceptable and used in soil cement applications without being tested (ALDOT 2012). Table 2.2 is a table adapted from ALDOT (2012) Section 807 that requires that water used shall be fresh, free from oil, and shall contain impurities in excess of the limits given.

Table 2.2: Maximum Limit for Impurities in Water Used for Soil Cement Applications (adapted from ALDOT 2012)

Item	Limit
Acidity or alkalinity in terms of calcium carbonate	500 mg/L AASHTO T26
Total organic solids	500 mg/L AASHTO T26
Total inorganic solids	500 mg/L AASHTO T26
Chloride ion concentration	250 mg/L AASHTO T26
Sulfate ion concentration	250 mg/L AASHTO T26
рН	6.0 to 8.0 ASTM D1293

2.3 Soil Cement Properties

2.3.1 Density and Moisture Content

AASHTO T134 (2013) and ASTM D558 (2019) outline the Proctor test that is used to determine the optimum moisture content and the maximum dry density. Figure 2.2 shows a typical moisture-density curve developed from a Proctor test. ACI 230 (2009) states that the density of soil should be defined in terms of dry density.



Figure 2.2: Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content (Halsted et al. 2006)

Adding cement to a soil usually alters the optimum moisture content and maximum dry density; however, it is difficult to determine whether these properties will increase or decrease (ACI 230 2009). The flocculating action of cement tends to increase the optimum moisture content and decrease the maximum dry density (ACI 230 2009). However, the high specific gravity of cement compared to the soils tend to produce a higher density (ACI 230 2009).

Given a cement content, the higher the density of the specimen, the higher the compressive strength of the cohesionless soil cement mixture (Shen and Mitchell 1966). West (1959) showed that letting a soil cement mixture sit for more than 2 hours before compaction would result in a significant decrease in

both density and compressive strength. Felt (1955) also found similar findings to West (1959); however, the effect could be minimized if the mixture was mixed several times over the delay between initial mixing and the compaction if the moisture content at the time of compaction was at or slightly above optimum moisture.

Figure 2.3 shows the relationship between dry density and moisture content when cement is added into soil at different percentages. The figure from Yoon and Abu-Farsakh (2008) shows that the dry density increases with an increase in the cement content while the optimum moisture content remains fairly similar to other cement contents, but the optimum moisture content decreases slightly when the test is performed only on soil.



Figure 2.3: Relationship Between Dry Density and Moisture Content when Cement is Added (adapted from Yoon and Abu-Farsakh 2008)

At optimum moisture content, water serves as a lubricating agent among soil particles to reduce the friction resistance between them, thus improving the compaction quality to achieve the maximum dry density (Jin et al. 2017). Jin et al. (2017) determined that water reducers could be used in cement treated soils. These water-reducing admixtures, while decreasing the optimum moisture content, would increase the maximum dry density and the unconfined compressive strength, reduce weight loss in wet-dry cycles and reduce the permeability (Jin et al. 2017). Figure 2.4 from Jin et al. (2017) shows how adding cement and water reducers

would affect the moist-density curve with "Shelby" being the soil name, "C" being portland cement, and "WR" being a water-reducing admixture.



Figure 2.4: Effect of a Water-Reducing Admixture on Moist-Density Curve (Jin et al. 2017)

2.3.2 Compressive Strength

The unconfined compressive strength, *f*_c, is the most widely referenced property of soil cement (ACI 230 2009). The unconfined compressive strength for soil cement mixtures is measured using ASTM D1633 (2007). This strength indicates the degree of reaction of the soil cement-water mixture and the rate of hardening (ACI 230 2009). Compressive strength can also be used as a criterion to determine how much cement needs to be added to the mixture (ACI 230 2009). ACI 230 (2009) has examples of 7-day and 28-day unconfined compressive strengths for soaked soil cement specimens of different soil types and are shown in Table 2.3. The soils listed in Table 2.3 represent a majority of soils used in the United States for soil cement construction (ACI 230 2009).

	Soaked compressive strength, [*] psi	
Soil type	7-day	28-day
Sandy and gravelly soils: AASHTO Groups A-1, A-2, A-3 Unified Groups GW, GC, GP, GM, SW, SC, SP, SM	300 to 600	400 to 1000
Silty soils: AASHTO Groups A-4 and A-5 Unified Groups ML and CL	250 to 500	300 to 900
Clayey soils: AASHTO Groups A-6 and A-7 Unified Groups MH and CH	200 to 400	250 to 600

Table 2.3: Ranges of Unconfined Compressive Strength of Soil Cement (ACI 230 2009)

[°]Specimens moist-cured 7 or 28 days, then soaked in water before strength testing. Note: 1 psi = 0.0069 MPa.

Figure 2.5 from the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) (1979) shows that with fine-grained soils, the unconfined compressive strength is less than that of coarse-grained soils, which is also shown in Table 2.3. Figure 2.5 also shows the effect that curing time has on the strength of a soil cement mixture. A coarse-grained soil shows a greater increase in strength over a longer curing time but both fine-grained and coarse-grained soils follow the trend of having a gain in strength.



Figure 2.5: Effects of Curing Time and Different Soils on Unconfined Compressive Strength (FHWA 1979)

Generally, strength increases with the increase in dry density (Yoon and Abu-Farsakh 2008). The highest strength does not occur at the highest dry density due to the factor that the water-to-cement ratio is one of the major controlling factors that affects strength (Yoon and Abu-Farsakh 2008). Figure 2.6 shows the relationship between dry density and unconfined compressive strength. Figure 2.7 shows the relationship between the water-to-cement ratio by weight and the unconfined compressive strength.



Figure 2.6: Relationship Between Dry Density and Unconfined Compressive Strength (adapted from Yoon and Abu-Farsakh 2008)



Figure 2.7: Relationship Between Water-to-Cement Ratio and Unconfined Compressive Strength (adapted from Yoon and Abu-Farsakh 2008)

2.3.3 Shrinkage and Reflective Cracking

Shrinkage cracks may develop in the soil cement base over time and result in reflective cracking in the upper asphalt surface layer. Soon after construction of a soil cement base, shrinkage will develop over time (Kuhlman 1994). The shrinkage and subsequent cracking are dependent upon the cement content, soil type, water content, degree of compaction, and allowed curing time (ACI 230 2009). Each soil type used in a soil cement mixture produces a different crack pattern (ACI 230 2009). Soil cement made with clay tends to have higher total shrinkage, but crack widths are smaller and individual cracks are more closely spaced, about 2 to 10 feet apart (ACI 230 2009). ACI 230 (2009) states that soil cement made with more granular soils produce less shrinkage, but larger cracks spaced at greater intervals, about 10 to 20 feet apart. Figure 2.8 shows shrinkage cracks in the soil cement along US Highway 84 project in Elba, Alabama.



Figure 2.8: Shrinkage Cracks in Soil Cement (McLaughlin 2017)

Kuhlman (1994) stated that cracking in the soil cement base can cause reflective cracks in the bituminous riding surface that may be about 0.03 to 0.05 inches in width. Kuhlman (1994) also stated that the least cracking will occur in those soil cements having the lowest moisture content at the time of compaction while compacted to a high density. Therefore, clays and silts have the highest moisture requirement to achieve maximum density and will have the greatest tendency for dry shrinkage as compared to more granular soils. George (2002) found that soil cement cracking is highly correlated to the following:

- Volume change resulting from drying, temperature change, or both,
- Tensile strength of the stabilized material,
- Stiffness and creep of stabilized materials, and
- Subgrade restraint.

These soil cement base cracks sometimes become reflective cracks in the asphalt pavements. Alligator cracking in the wheel paths would be an indication of inadequate design and structural failure rather than just a few expansive or shrinkage cracks spread throughout a typical two-lane roadway (Kuhlman 1994). Kuhlman (1994) and George (2002) indicate that good construction and quality control procedures such as proper moisture, density, mixing, and curing, are essential to minimize cracking. Desirable cracking occurs when cracks are closely spaced and narrow so that load transfer continues across the crack and that little water can seep into the opening (ACI 230 2009). ACI 230 (2009) states that large cracks will cause raveling, loss of subgrade material, pavement faulting, surface deterioration, and poor ride quality.

Expansive forces can also cause cracking. Wet-dry and freeze-thaw cycles cause expansion and shrinking throughout the soil cement base. As the soil cement base freezes or gains water, the soil cement

base will expand. When the thawing or drying of the soil cement base happens, the soil cement will then begin to shrink and lead to shrinkage cracks. These cracks can lead to reflective cracking in the asphalt pavements above the soil cement base.

Methods of controlling cracking to achieve the desirable cracking include proportioning to minimize shrinkage, following quality construction procedures, and controlling the cracking through the bituminous surface (ACI 230 2009). Allowing the soil cement to dry too quickly will ensure that shrinkage occurs early where tensile stresses will lead to more cracking (Kuhlman 1994). ACI 230 (2009) has more specific techniques that would help to prevent the shrinkage such as compacting at a slightly less than optimum moisture content, limiting the fines content, using interlayers, using a thicker base slab with reduced cement content, and quick placement of asphalt pavement on the soil cement base. Another technique would be to delay surfacing and prolong the curing for 14 to 28 days to allow initial cracks to form which will allow for the asphalt to bridge the cracks and reduce their reflectivity and size (ACI 230 2009).

Scullion (2002) recommends a microcracking process where a vibratory roller passes over the soil cement base 24 to 72 hours after being laid in order to create microcracks in the base. This substantially reduced the amount of surface cracking in the asphalt layer as well as the base, while also maintaining a very high stiffness (Scullion 2002).

2.3.4 Durability

For a hardened soil cement mixture to have a satisfactory service life, adequate strength and durability are essential. ASTM D559 (2015), *Standard Test Methods for Wetting and Drying Compacted Soil-Cement Mixtures*, and ASTM D560 (2016), *Standard Test Methods for Freezing and Thawing Compacted Soil-Cement Mixtures*, are standard test methods that are conducted to determine the amount of cement needed to hold the mass together permanently and to maintain stability under the shrinkage and expansive forces that develop after placement (ACI 230 2009). The Portland Cement Association (PCA) (1971) criteria for wet-dry and freeze-thaw durability are shown in Table 2.4. Cement contents sufficient to prevent weight losses greater than the values indicated after 12 cycles of wetting, drying, thawing, and freezing are considered adequate to produce a durable soil cement.

AASHTO Soil Group	Unified Soil Group	Maximum Allowable Weight Loss, %
A-1-a	GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM	14
A-1-b	GM, GP, SM, SP	14
A-2	GM, GC, SM, SC	14*
A-3	SP	14
A-4	CL, ML	10
A-5	ML, MH, CH	10
A-6	CL, CH	7
A-7	OH, MH, CH	7

 Table 2.4: PCA Criteria for Wet-Dry and Freeze-Thaw Soil Cement Durability Tests (PCA 1971)

Footnote: *Ten percent is maximum allowable weight loss for A-2-6 and A-2-7 soils.

Additional criteria:

- 1. Maximum volume changes during durability test should be less than 2% of initial volume.
- 2. Maximum water content during test should be less than quantity required to saturate sample at time of molding.
- 3. Compressive strength should increase with age of specimen.
- 4. Cement content determined as adequate for pavement, using the aforementioned PCA criteria, will be adequate for soil cement slope protection that is 5 ft (1.5 m) or more below the minimum water elevation. For soil cement that is higher than that elevation, cement content should be increased two percentage points.

Some agencies use the results of the standard test methods, ASTM D559 (2015) and ASTM D560 (2016), to determine a compressive strength to determine the minimum cement content. Figure 2.9 shows the relationship between the compressive strength at 7 days and durability of soil cement based on PCA durability criteria. The curves show that a compressive strength of 800 psi would be adequate for all soils, but this strength would be too conservative and too costly for most soil cement designs (ACI 230 2009). When a specific gradation or soil type is used, some agencies have determined a compressive strength requirement for that particular type of material and is generally based off of the wet-dry and freeze-thaw testing methods.



Figure 2.9: Relationship Between Compressive Strength and the Durability of Soil Cement (PCA 1971)

2.4 OVERVIEW OF SOIL CEMENT BASE CONSTRUCTION

2.4.1 Soil Cement Base Construction

The objective when constructing soil cement is to obtain a thoroughly mixed, adequately compacted, and cured material with sufficient strength (ACI 230 2009). ACI 230 (2009) states that soil cement should not be mixed or placed when the soil or subgrade is frozen or when the temperature is below 45 degrees Fahrenheit. Common practice is to construct soil cement when the air temperature is at least 40 degrees Fahrenheit and rising (ACI 230 2009). Soil cement shall be protected from freezing for at least 7 days if freezing temperatures are expected to be reached (ACI 230 2009). If there is heavy rainfall during construction, it can be detrimental, especially if the optimum moisture had already been added to the mixture or if the cement is still being spread (ACI 230 2009). Rain will not normally harm the soil cement mixture if it has been compacted (ACI 230 2009). The methods of mixed-in-place, central mixing plant, compaction, and curing will be discussed in the remainder of this section.

2.4.1.1 Mixed-In-Place Method

Almost all types of soil, from granular to fine-grained, can be pulverized and mixed to produce soil cement in the field (ACI 230 2009). These soils can consist of material already in-place or obtained from a borrow pit. Mixing operations can be performed with transverse single-shaft-type mixers (ACI 230 2009). Figure 2.10 shows a transverse single-shaft mixer that was used on a soil cement project on US Highway 84 near New Brockton, AL.



Figure 2.10: Transverse Single-Shaft Mixer

During construction, some soils may require multiple passes of the mixer to achieve adequate pulverization and uniformity (ACI 230 2009). As the gradation of the material may change, material taken from a borrow pit should be monitored for purposes of quality control for cement requirements, optimum moisture content, and density (ACI 230 2009).

The Mixed-In-Place method begins with preparation of the soil. All soft or wet subgrade areas are located and corrected. All deleterious materials such as stumps, roots, organic soils, and aggregates greater than 3 inches should be removed (ACI 230 2009). The soil is then shaped to approximate final lines and grades before mixing using a single-shaft mixer (ACI 230 2009). For coarse-grained soils, mixing at less than optimum moisture content minimizes the chances for cement balls to form, while for fine-grained soils, keeping the moisture content near optimum may be necessary for effective for pulverization (ACI 230 2009).

After the soil is prepared, the cement is generally distributed over the soil in bulk using a mechanical spreader or in a slurry form by using a distributor truck equipped with an agitation system (Halsted 2008). The use of a mechanical spreader to spread cement on a project on US Highway 84 near New Brockton, AL is shown in Figure 2.11. If there is a concern of major dusting of the cement into the air, cement can be applied as a slurry (ACI 230 2009). Dusting of the cement can be seen in Figure 2.12 where a slurry was not used.


Figure 2.11: Cement Being Spread by Mechanical Spreader



Figure 2.12: Cement Dusting into the Air

The primary objective of the cement-spreading operation is to achieve uniform distribution of the cement in the proper proportions across the width of the roadway (ACI 230 2009). To obtain a uniform spread, the mechanical spreader should be operated at a uniform speed with a constant level of cement in the hopper (ACI 230 2009). Cement is moved pneumatically from the truck through an air-separator cyclone, which removes the air pressure, before the cement falls into the hopper of the spreader (ACI 230 2009). For slurry applications, a 50/50 by weight of water and cement is mixed in a slurry pump thoroughly that is then pumped into a liquid tanker truck (ACI 230 2009). This truck is equipped with internal agitation devices or recirculation pumps to keep the cement in suspension (ACI 230 2009). The amount of cement required is specified as a percentage by weight of oven-dry soil or in pounds of cement per cubic foot of compacted soil (ACI 230 2009).

Once all the cement has been evenly placed on the soil, a single-shaft mixer like the one shown in Figure 2.10 is used to mix the cement in with the soil. Agricultural-type equipment is not recommended due to the relatively poor mixing uniformity (ACI 230 2009). Soils with higher fines content and plasticity tend to create more difficulties when pulverizing and mixing. Once the cement has been mixed into the soil, a water truck is used to apply the specified amount of water onto the surface of the mixture to obtain the desired moisture content. A water truck spraying water onto the surface can be seen in Figure 2.13. The single shaft mixer then passes over all of the material again to mix the water into the soil cement. In-place mixing efficiency, as measured by the strength of the soil cement, is usually less than that found in the laboratory and can be compensated by adding one or two percentage points to the cement content that was determined in the laboratory testing (ACI 230 2009).



Figure 2.13: Water Truck Applying Water to Soil Cement

2.4.1.2 CENTRAL-PLANT-MIXED METHOD

Central mixing plants tend to be used for projects that need borrow materials. Granular borrow materials are generally used because of their ease in handling and mixing while clayey soils should be avoided because they are difficult to pulverize (ACI 230 2009). The two basic type of central plant mixers are the rotary-drum mixers and the pug mill mixers. Typically, pug mill mixers consist of two types: continuous flow and batch. The most common one used is the continuous-flow pug mill mixer with production rates varying between 200 and 800 tons per hour (ACI 230 2009).

Just like any soil cement mixing operation, the objective of the central plant mixers is to produce a thorough and intimate mixture of the soil, cement, and water in the correct proportions (ACI 230 2009). A typical continuous-flow pug mill plant can be seen in Figure 2.14. This plant typically consists of at least one soil bin, a cement silo with surge hopper, a conveyor belt to deliver the soil and cement to the mixing chamber, a mixing chamber, a water-storage tank for adding water during mixing, and a holding or gob

hopper to temporarily store the mixed soil cement before loading (ACI 230 2009). Most plants will also screen the soil with 1 to 1-1/2 inch mesh to remove larger materials or organics that may not have been removed from the borrow material prior. The mixing chamber consists of two parallel shafts equipped with paddles along each shaft that rotate in opposite directions (ACI 230 2009). Thorough mixing is very important and is specified to about 15 to 30 seconds depending on the efficiency of the mixer (ACI 230 2009).



Figure 2.14: A Typical Continuous-Flow Pug Mill Plant (adapted from ACI 230 2009)

Once the soil cement has finished mixing and is being held in the storage hopper, it must be transported to the site and start being compacted within 60 minutes (ACI 230 2009). To reduce evaporation losses during hot, windy conditions and to protect from sudden showers, rear and bottom dump trucks are equipped with protective covers (ACI 230 2009). Haul time in these trucks is usually limited to 30 minutes as that would leave 30 minutes to place and spread the soil cement before starting compaction (ACI 230 2009).

Before placing the mixed soil cement, all adjacent surfaces and the subgrade should be moistened (ACI 230 2009). The most common way to spread the soil cement is by using a motor grader or spreader box attached to a dozer or by using asphalt-type pavers (ACI 230 2009). Figure 2.15 shows a motor grader spreading soil cement. Asphalt-type pavers sometimes place one or more tamping bars on the back to initiate the compaction process (ACI 230 2009). Soil cement is typically placed in a layer about 10 to 30 percent thicker than the desired final compacted thickness (ACI 230 2009). This percentage is determined by trial-and-error methods or by contractor experience. Compaction, finishing, and curing follow the same procedures of that of the mixed in-place method.



Figure 2.15: Motor Grader Spreading Soil Cement

2.4.1.3 Compaction of Soil Cement

West (1959) and ACI 230 (2009) state that compaction should begin as soon as possible and should be completed within 2 hours of initial mixing. The effect of having delayed compaction on density and strength were covered in sections 2.3.1 and 2.3.2. Sections should not be left unworked for longer than 30 minutes during compaction (ACI 230 2009). In order to obtain maximum density, the soil cement mixture should be at or near optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D558. Standard practice requires that the soil cement base be compacted to a minimum of 95 to 98 percent depending on the state's requirements. North Carolina, Georgia, and Alabama's requirements for percent compaction are covered in section 2.5.

As soon as all of the soil cement has been placed or mixed along the section, the compaction process should begin. The main types of rollers used for soil cement compaction are sheepsfoot roller, multiple-wheel rubber-tired roller, vibratory steel-wheeled roller, and heavy rubber-tired roller. Initial compaction may be combined with the placement of the soil cement with a tamping bar as mentioned in section 2.4.1.2. If the tamping bar is not used, a sheepsfoot roller, seen in Figure 2.16, is then used to initiate compaction. A vibratory steel-wheeled roller, seen in Figure 2.17, follows the initial compaction.



Figure 2.16: Sheepsfoot Roller



Figure 2.17: Vibratory Steel-Wheeled Roller

When finishing the soil cement base layer, a multiple-wheel rubber-tired roller is used for finegrained soils. A vibratory steel-wheeled roller, without vibration, or a heavy rubber-tired roller is used for more granular soils (ACI 230 2009). To obtain adequate compaction, it is sometimes necessary to operate the rollers with ballast to produce greater contact pressure (ACI 230 2009). The general rule is to use the greatest contact pressure that will not exceed the bearing capacity of the soil cement mixture (ACI 230 2009). A finished compacted layer tends to range from 6 to 9 inches in depth (ACI 230 2009).

2.4.1.4 Curing

Curing begins as soon as the compaction and finishing process has been completed. Strength gain of soil cement is dependent upon time, temperature, and the presence of water (ACI 230 2009). Proper curing is

very important in order for continued hydration of the cement and strong bonds are able to form between the cement and soil particles. The process generally takes 3 to 7 days, during which heavier equipment is not allowed on the soil cement section (ACI 230 2009). Lighter traffic is allowed on the completed soil cement immediately after construction provided that the method of curing is not impacted (ACI 230 2009).

The two most popular methods of curing soil cement are water-sprinkling and bituminous coating (ACI 230 2009). Sprinkling the surface with water until a bituminous cure coat or the 3- to 7-day curing period is complete has proven successful (ACI 230 2009). Soil cement is commonly sealed with emulsified asphalt in bituminous coating where the rate of application is dependent upon the particular emulsion (ACI 230 2009). The rate typically varies from 0.15 to 0.30 gallons per square yard (ACI 230 2009). Before this bituminous coat can be applied, the soil cement should be moist and free of dry, loose material (ACI 230 2009). Figure 2.18 shows a bituminous coat applied to the compacted soil cement for curing.



Figure 2.18: Emulsified Asphalt Coating the Compacted Soil Cement

Concrete curing compounds can be used to cure soil cement as well but should be applied at a rate of 1-1/2 times its normal application rate for concrete (ACI 230 2009). Soil cement curing can also be accomplished by covering it with wet burlap, plastic tarps, or moist earth (ACI 230 2009). If temperature were to drop below freezing during the curing period, insulation blanket, straw, or soil cover would commonly be used to protect the soil cement (ACI 230 2009).

2.4.2 Quality Control and Assurance Testing

Quality control is testing of the soil cement base as it is being produced in order to make sure the base is meeting the proper requirements and specifications. Quality assurance is testing of a final product that the contractor has constructed to establish if it is adequate for its intended use and in accordance with the plans

and specifications. Field inspection and testing of soil cement construction involves controlling the following factors:

- Cement content,
- Mixing uniformity,
- Moisture content,
- Compaction,
- Compressive strength, and
- Lift thickness and surface tolerance.

The quality assurance of soil cement base as it pertains to compressive strength is covered in section 2.5. Each of the other field testing and inspection method are discussed over the rest of this section.

2.4.2.1 Cement Content

For mixing soil cement in-place where cement is spread by bulk cement spreaders, a check on the accuracy of the cement spread is necessary to ensure that the proper quantity is being applied (ACI 230 2009). This check is made in two ways: spot check and overall check. A spot check is done by placing a sheet of canvas or tarp that is one square yard in area ahead of the cement spreader. Once the spreader has passed, this sheet is carefully picked up and weighed, seen in Figure 2.19. If necessary, the spreader is adjusted, and the procedure is repeated until the correct coverage per square yard is obtained (ACI 230 2009). For slurry applications, the sheet is replaced with a metal pan that would capture the liquid and then be weighed, as the cement content can be determined by knowing the water-to-cement ratio of the slurry (ACI 230 2009). The overall check takes the known weight of cement in the truckload and compares it to the area in which the truckload placed the cement over and then compares that area to the theoretical area that the truckload should have covered (ACI 230 2009). It is important to keep a continuous check on cement-spreading operations as continuous adjustments may need to be made throughout construction (ACI 230 2009).

For a central mixing plant operation, proper proportions of cement and soil need to be checked before they enter the mixing chamber (ACI 230 2009). Mixing soil cement in a batch-type pug mill or rotarydrum mixing plant, proper quantities of soil, cement, and water for each batch are weighed on scales prior to being transferred to the mixer (ACI 230 2009). These plants are calibrated simply by checking the accuracy of the scales (ACI 230 2009). For a continuous-flow mixing plant, there are two methods of calibration that can be used. The first is while the plant is operating, soil passing through the plant during a specific time period is collected in a truck and the same is done for the cement directly from the cement feeder. Both the soil and the cement are then weighed. The cement feeder is adjusted as necessary until the correct amount of cement is discharged (ACI 230 2009). The second is when the plant is operated with only soil feeding onto the main conveyor belt. Soil is collected along a selected length of the conveyor belt and its dry weight is determined. The same procedure is then repeated with cement only being feed onto the main conveyor belt until the correct amount of cement is discharged procedure is then repeated with cement only being feed onto the main conveyor belt until the correct amount of cement is discharged procedure is then repeated with cement only being feed onto the main conveyor belt. calibrated daily at the project's beginning and then periodically thereafter to assure no changes have occurred in the operation (ACI 230 2009).



Figure 2.19: Cement Content being Checked (ACI 230 2009)

Determining the cement content of freshly mixed soil cement can be done using ASTM D5982 (2015). This test can be conducted in the field and can provide accurate results in about 15 minutes to within 1 percent of the actual cement (ACI 230 2009). Some limitations of using ASTM D5982 (2015) include: must contain 3 to 15% cement content, maximum particle size of the soil cement can only be 3 inches, and at least 50 percent of the material must pass through the No. 4 sieve size.

The cement content of a hardened soil cement mixture can also be determined using ASTM D806 (2019). ASTM D806 (2019) is based on the determination by chemical analysis of the calcium oxide content of the sample. So, a limitation of using this test method is it should not be used on soil cement material that contain soil or aggregate that yield significant amounts of dissolved calcium oxide as it would affect the results of this test (ASTM D806 2019).

2.4.2.2 Moisture Content

As mentioned in previous sections, moisture is necessary to reach adequate compaction and for hydration of the portland cement. The optimum moisture content is determined through the moisture-density test, ASTM D558 (2019). Additional moisture may be added to account for evaporation that normally occurs during construction (ACI 230 2009).

For quality control, an estimate of the moisture content of a soil cement mixture can be made by feel or by observation (ACI 230 2009). A mixture near or at optimum moisture content is just moist enough to dampen the hands when it is squeezed in a tight ball (ACI 230 2009). Mixtures that are above optimum moisture content will leave excess water on the hands, while mixtures below optimum will tend to crumble

easy (ACI 230 2009). Checks of actual moisture content can be made daily by taking a sample, placing it in an oven-safe tin, and placing it in a conventional oven until dry.

If the surface of the soil cement mixture becomes dry during the compaction and finishing process, a very light spray of water can bring the moisture content back to optimum (ACI 230 2009). Proper moisture content of the compacted soil cement is evidenced by a smooth, moist, tightly knit, compacted surface that is free of cracks and surface dusting (ACI 230 2009).

2.4.2.3 Mixing Uniformity

A thorough mixture of pulverized soil, cement, and water is necessary to make high-quality soil cement (ACI 230 2009). For quality control purposes, mixing uniformity can be determined by the look of the soil cement after mixing has been completed for the mixed in-place method. A series of holes at regular intervals for the full depth of the treatment can be dug to inspect the color (ACI 230 2009). If the mixture has uniform color from top to bottom, the mixture is satisfactory but if there are streaks, then more mixing needs to be done (ACI 230 2009).

For central mixing plant operations, the uniformity is normally checked visually at the mixing plant (ACI 230 2009). Once the soil cement mixture has been transported and placed on-site, the same method as the mixed in-place method can be used to check the uniformity. The mixing time necessary to achieve a uniform mixture will depend on the soil gradation and the plant used (ACI 230 2009). With this method, the average mixing time varies between 20 to 30 seconds (ACI 230 2009).

2.4.2.4 Compaction

The density requirement required by various owners ranges from 95 to 100 percent of the maximum density as determined by the moisture-density test, ASTM D558 (2019). To determine the in-place density, the most common methods include the nuclear gauge method (ASTM D6938 2017), the Sand-Cone method (ASTM D1556 2015), and the balloon method (ASTM D2167 2015). The densities are determined daily at frequencies that vary per the states' Department of Transportation and on the application of the soil cement (ACI 230 2009). Density tests are taken immediately after rolling to determine if adjustments need to be made for the rest of the soil cement compaction process to ensure compliance with job specifications (ACI 230 2009). Figure 2.20 shows the nuclear gauge method being done immediately after the rolling of a small portion of the soil cement section. ALDOT (2012) specifies that measurements of in-place density be taken using the nuclear gauge method. Most states prefer to use the nuclear gauge method because of how quickly results can be obtained on-site even though the equipment may be relatively expensive.



Figure 2.20: Nuclear Gauge Method Right after Rolling

2.4.2.5 Lift Thickness and Surface Tolerance

The lift thickness of soil cement is checked when performing field density tests if using the sand-cone or balloon method (ACI 230 2009). If using the nuclear gauge method, small holes must be dug in the fresh soil cement to determine the thickness prior to density test on the compacted soil cement. A two percent solution of phenolphthalein can be squirted down the side of a freshly cut face of compacted soil cement. The soil cement will turn a pinkish-red, while the subgrade will remain its natural color, unless it is calcium-rich soil (ACI 230 2009). Lift thickness can also be checked by coring the hardened soil cement. ALDOT (2012) requires coring to check for the strength of soil cement, so the lift thickness is normally checked during the coring process. Lift thickness is more critical for pavements than for embankment applications (ACI 230 2009).

Surface tolerances are usually specified for soil cement pavement applications (ACI 230 2009). Smoothness is usually measured with a 10-foot or 12-foot straightedge, or with surveying equipment. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) and most states typically require that deviations from the plane of a soil cement base cannot exceed 3/8 inch over 12 feet (ACI 230 2009).

2.5 STRENGTH EVALUATION

2.5.1 Overview of Alabama Department of Transportation Practice

The Alabama Department of Transportation (ALDOT) specifications for the construction of soil cement follow Section 304 of the ALDOT Standard Specifications for Highway Construction (2014). ALDOT 304 (2014) provides the specifications to construct soil cement for a base, subbase, shoulder, or other structures. ALDOT specifies that soil cement shall be produced using one of two methods, Mixed-In-Place or Central-Plant-Mixed method (ALDOT 304 2014). The time allowed from the initial mixing of the soil cement until compaction is completed is two hours (ALDOT 304 2014). Soil cement construction shall not

take place if the air temperature is below 40°F in the shade, when the soil temperature is below 50°F, or during rain or if rain is imminent (ALDOT 304 2014). Once compaction is completed and the surface is finished, a prime coat of "Bituminous Treatment, Type A, MC 30 or MC 70" shall be applied to the completed soil cement structure (ALDOT 304 2014).

The type of soil that must be used in the construction of soil cement according to ALDOT must meet a certain gradation. The gradation of the soil must meet the following requirements: 100 percent passing the 1.5 inch sieve, at least 80 percent passing the No. 4 sieve, between 15 and 65 percent passing the No. 50 sieve, and zero to 25 percent passing the No. 200 sieve (ALDOT 304 2014). The gradation must also contain 4 to 25 percent clay (ALDOT 304 2014). Chemical properties of the soil must also meet the following requirements: zero to 25 percent liquid limit, zero to 10 percent plasticity index, dry density must be 95 pounds per cubic foot or more, the pH of the soil must be 4 or more, and the sulfate content must be no more than 4,000 parts per million (ALDOT 304 2014).

During compaction, the moisture content must be 100 percent of the optimum moisture content and not exceed 120 percent of the optimum moisture content (ALDOT 304 2014). The required density shall be at least 98 percent of the theoretical dry density (ALDOT 304 2014). ALDOT checks these values using a nuclear gauge over each section that can be no more than 528 feet (ALDOT 304 2014). Figure 2.21 shows a nuclear gauge used on an ALDOT soil cement project.



Figure 2.21: Nuclear Gauge

ALDOT 304 (2014) states that the soil cement compressive strength needs to meet the requirements stated in Table 2.5. At least two cores shall be taken to evaluate the in-place compressive strength of the soil cement per each 528 ft section (ALDOT 304 2014). For a soil cement base greater than or equal to 7 inches in depth, the core must be 6 inches in diameter and for a soil cement base less than 7 inches in depth, the core must be 4 inches in diameter. Table 2.5 also defines the actions to take depending on the 7-day core strength result.

7-Day Compressive Strength (X)	Specification Action
X < 200 psi	Remove and Replace
200 psi < X < 250 psi	Price Reduction
250 psi < X < 600 psi	No Price Reduction
600 psi < X < 650 psi	Price Reduction
X > 650 psi	Remove and Replace

Table 2.5: ALDOT Compressive Strength Requirements for Soil Cement Base

The thickness is checked where the cores are taken (ALDOT 304 2014). The compacted layer shall not be more than one half of an inch less or one inch more than the required thickness (ALDOT 304 2014). When all of the quality assurance checks of density, strength, and thickness have passed inspection, the contractor may then get paid.

2.5.2 Overview of Georgia Department of Transportation Practice

The Georgia Department of Transportation (GDOT) specifications for the construction of soil cement follow Section 301 of the GDOT General Specifications for Base and Subbase Courses (2019). GDOT uses Section 301 (2013) to construct soil cement as a base, subbase, and shoulders. Section 301 (2013) specifies that soil cement must be constructed using the Mixed-In-Place or Central-Plant-Mix methods. Soil cement should not be constructed if the air temperature is below 40°F and if the soil temperature is below 50°F. If construction of the soil cement is interrupted for more than two hours after cement has been added, or if rain increases the moisture content outside of the limits, the section must be removed and replaced (GDOT 301 2013).

GDOT specifies that the soil used in soil cement construction shall all pass through the 1.5 inch sieve and at least 80 percent of the soil pass through the No. 4 sieve (GDOT 301 2013). This applies for both methods of soil cement construction. All organics and rocks that exceed 3 inches must also be removed (GDOT 301 2013). The maximum thickness allowed to compact is 8 inches (GDOT 301 2013). Compaction of the soil cement mixture must begin within 45 minutes of water being added to the mixture and must be done in 2 hours (GDOT 301 2013).

GDOT 301 (2013) requirements for quality control and assurance include compaction, finishing, thickness, and strength. For compaction, a density of at least 98 percent of the maximum dry density must be achieved. For finishing, the variation of slope and grade from the plans must not exceed a quarter of an inch. Thickness shall not exceed more than half an inch absolute difference from the specified plan thickness. And for strength, GDOT uses cores to test the unconfined compressive strength. If the compressive strength falls below 300 psi and the density is less than 98 percent, then more cores are taken and retested from the area. If the compressive strength still falls below 300 psi then 135 pounds per square yard of asphaltic concrete needs to be added to the area. If the compressive strength is less than 200 psi

then the area needs to be reconstructed. GDOT 301 (2013) does not specify what to do if the compressive strengths are too strong.

GDOT 301 (2013) and ALDOT 304 (2014) have similar requirements for the soil cement. Both states allow for either mixing method to be used. The time allowed to mix is the same. The quality control and assurance tests are the same except for the compressive strength requirement. GDOT 301 (2013) does not specify an upper bound strength that is unacceptable while ALDOT 304 (2014) does at 650 psi.

2.5.3 Overview of North Carolina Department of Transportation Practice

North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) follows the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures (Standard Specifications) when constructing soil cement as a subgrade or base. For quality assurance testing of soil cement, NCDOT uses the *Chemical Stabilization Subgrade/Base QA Field Manual* (2015). The field manual (2015) states that NCDOT can use two types of chemical stabilization, cement or lime. Lime is generally used when the soil contains a high clay content and cement typically reacts well with sandy or silty soils (NCDOT Field Manual 2015).

The soil requirements are the same for both the lime and cement stabilization operations. Before beginning to mix, each soil must be pulverized and mixed until all the material will pass a one-half inch sieve and at least 80 percent passes the No. 4 sieve (NCDOT Field Manual 2015). For the addition of cement, the moisture content of the mixture must stay in the range of plus or minus two percent of the optimum moisture content. Any soil that has been treated with cement has a maximum amount of time to be compacted and finished of 30 minutes (NCDOT Field Manual 2015). For both lime and cement operations, the density that must be achieved is at least 97 percent along with maintaining their specific moisture content ranges (NCDOT Field Manual 2015).

The quality assurance procedures for NCDOT are to accept the density and the strength performance. Density is measured using a nuclear gauge and shall be compared immediately to the laboratory tested optimum moisture content and maximum dry density (NCDOT Field Manual 2015). The NCDOT Field Manual (2015) states that if this test is failed, the contractor may continue to compact until the allotted 30 minutes has run out to try and reach the 97 percent. If the density is not achieved, more lime or cement shall be added, and density shall be tested again 24 hours later (NCDOT Field Manual 2015). Failure again may lead to the removal and replacement of the material after the engineer inspects the section (NCDOT Field Manual 2015).

For strength, the NCDOT Field Manual (2015) states that one soil sample shall be collected every 440 feet and compacted in a "split" Proctor Mold in accordance to ASTM test D698. The cylinder must then cure for a seven-day period in a humidity room without being directly in contact with water (NCDOT Field Manual 2015). An unconfined compression test following ASTM D1633 procedures is then performed to make sure lime treated soils reach an average strength of 60 psi and cement treated soils reach an average strength of 200 psi (NCDOT Field Manual 2015). The NCDOT Field Manual (2015) also states that cement

treated specimens may not exceed 600 psi as soils this strong can create problems for flexible pavement structures.

If the contractor prefers not to do the compression tests, the NCDOT Field Manual (2015) requires DCP tests to be conducted. NCDOT Field Manual (2015) suggests that the DCP is normally only used for lime-treated subgrades, although it can also be used on soil cement subgrades as well only if little curing time has elapsed. The NCDOT Field Manual (2015) requires the DCP depth penetrated to be read in centimeters and plugged into the CBR equation shown as Equation 2.1. It can then be converted to pounds per square inch using Equation 2.2.

$$CBR = 10^{[1.53 - (LogX)*1.066]}$$
(Equation 2.1)

Where;

CBR = California Bearing Ratio, and

X = penetration in centimeters.

psi =
$$\left(\frac{\text{CBR}}{.070}\right)^{.658} * 1.171$$
 (Equation 2.2)

Where;

psi = compressive strength in pounds per square inch, and CBR = California Bearing Ratio.

The NCDOT Field Manual (2015) randomizes the test locations but the number of locations depends on the length of the soil cement section divided by 440 feet. The resulting number is rounded up to give a total number of DCP test locations (NCDOT Field Manual 2015). Each test location requires five DCP tests to be performed in the pattern shown in Figure 2.22 (NCDOT Field Manual 2015). The five tests are averaged together to gain a single CBR value to plug into Equations 2.1 and 2.2 to determine the strength of the chemically treated subgrade (NCDOT Field Manual 2015). The NCDOT Field Manual (2015) states that if the strength is not reached, it needs to be reevaluated in order to determine if removal and replacement is needed.



Figure 2.22: NCDOT DCP Test Pattern (NCDOT Field Manual 2015)

2.5.4 Core Testing

Coring is a destructive test method done in order to obtain a sample of material for strength tests to determine the in-place strength of the material. Coring is currently ALDOT's quality assurance method of determining the in-place strength of soil cement as mentioned in section 2.5.1. Figure 2.23 shows a core being removed on an ALDOT project.



Figure 2.23: Core Removal Process

There are several methods used to cut cores from the soil cement and condition them until the time of testing. For the state of Alabama, ALDOT 304 (2014) states that the locations of cores taken are to be randomly selected by the Engineer. ALDOT 419 (2008) specifies the requirements for the coring operation and states that the coring equipment shall follow the specifications in AASTHO T24. ALDOT 304 (2014) states that cores shall be 6 inches in diameter for soil cement layers greater than 7 inches in thickness. If the core is not greater than 6 inches in height, then the core must be taken again. Figure 2.24 shows a core that was taken that was too small because it fell apart while being pulled out. Coring should be done dry but can be performed with a minimum amount of water at a low flow as shown in Figure 2.23.

All cores taken from the in-place soil cement base shall be placed in a plastic bag to minimize moisture loss on site and during transportation to the lab (ALDOT 419 2008). If water was used during the operation, the core shall be let to air dry in the shade for 30 minutes before placing them in the plastic bag (ALDOT 419 2008). Once in the bags, the cores are to be placed horizontally with at least half of their diameter embedded in a pre-dampened bed of sand in a covered wooden box or cooler provided by the contractor and transported to the testing location as soon as all cores have been removed (ALDOT 419 2008). The sample is removed from the plastic bag and dry-sawn down to remove any irregularities to the surfaces upon arrival at the testing location. ALDOT 419 (2008) states that both ends of the cores should be capped per AASHTO T231 specifications using sulfur mortar only. Cores should only be tested when

the sulfur mortar has hardened (ALDOT 419 2008). Testing equipment shall meet AASTHO T22 guidelines and the person performing the test shall be an ACI certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician (ALDOT 419 2008). Since the length-to-diameter ratio is less than 2, a correction factor specified in AASHTO T22 shall be applied to the unconfined compressive strength results (ALDOT 419 2008). Once the cores have been extracted, the contractor shall fill the holes with either the same mixture of soil cement or by other repair methods approved by the State Materials and Tests Engineer (ALDOT 419 2008). If repaired with the soil cement mixture, it shall be placed in increments of 3-inch thick layers at a time and consolidated by tamping (ALDOT 419 2008).



Figure 2.24: A sampled core that broke off during removal

Core strength results from past ALDOT projects have been found to be highly variable. A sample of these unconfined compressive strength results taken from ALDOT project STPAA-0052 (504) over the length of the roadway are shown in Figure 2.25. These results indicate that core strengths are highly variable.



(McLaughlin 2017)

2.5.5 Dynamic Cone Penetrometer

The dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) is an in-situ testing device used in field exploration, and for quality control and quality assurance of compacted soils during construction. It is easy to operate while being relatively inexpensive. The DCP was originally developed in South Africa for in-situ evaluation of pavement layer strength (Scala 1956). Ahsan (2014) states that the DCP has been used in South Africa, the United Kingdom, Australia, New Zealand, and in few states in the United States such as California, Florida, Minnesota, Mississippi, Texas, and North Carolina. The DCP has been correlated to engineering properties such as the California Bearing Ratio (Mohammadi et al. 2008), soil classification (Huntley 1990), and unconfined compressive strength (McElavaney and Djatnika 1991; Patel and Patel 2012; Nemiroff 2016).

By changing the weight and or the drop height a dynamic cone penetrometer can be configured for its intended use. ASTM D6951 (2018) is for DCP used in shallow pavement applications and this DCP configuration consists of a 17.6 pound (8 kg) or a 10.1 pound (4.6 kg) hammer with a drop height of 22.6 inches (575 mm). A schematic of this ASTM-standard DCP is shown in Figure 2.26.



Figure 2.26: ASTM-Standard DCP Schematic (ASTM D6951 2018)

The ASTM-Standard DCP consists of a 5/8 inch (16 mm) diameter steel drive rod with a replaceable point or disposable cone tip, a coupler, a handle, and a vertical scale (ASTM D6951 2018). Schematic drawings of a replaceable point tip and a disposable cone tip are shown in Figure 2.27 and Figure 2.28, respectively. The tip has an included angle of 60 degrees and a diameter at the base of 20 mm (ASTM D6951 2018). Figure 2.29 shows the use of a DCP with a magnetic ruler for testing.







Figure 2.28: Disposable Cone Tip (ASTM D6951 2018)



Figure 2.29: DCP Equipped with a Magnetic Ruler Used for Testing

To use the DCP, the device is to be held plumb and the hammer raised to the maximum height and then dropped. The penetration distance is read on the scale and recorded. There are two methods to recording the distance after it has been dropped, using a magnetic ruler or manually on a millimeter scale. A magnetic ruler will read it automatically after every drop, while a reading is typically manually taken after every five drops on a millimeter scale. The readings obtained are then used to calculate various parameters, one of which is the dynamic cone penetration index (DCPI) using Equation 2.3 from Enayatpour et al. (2006).

$$DCPI = \frac{PR_2 - PR_1}{BC_2 - BC_1}$$
(Equation 2.3)

Where:

PR = the penetration reading (mm),

BC = the blow count,

 $PR_2 - PR_1$ = the difference between two consecutive readings at different depths (mm), and

 $BC_2 - BC_1$ = the difference between two consecutive blow counts

The DCPI can be calculated after every five drops or can be calculated based on the total penetration depth and blow count. The unconventional use of millimeters as units for penetration was chosen as it is more accurate and easier to record penetration data in millimeters than in inches. This unit convention has also been used previously by Ahsan (2014), Nemiroff (2016), and McLaughlin (2017) during their investigations into using the DCP to determine strength of stabilized soils.

Extensive research has been performed on soils that have not been stabilized on factors that can affect the measurements. Plasticity, density, moisture content, and gradation affect the measurements of the DCP (Kleyn and Savage 1982). Hassan (1996) concluded that moisture content, AASHTO soil classification, confining pressures and dry density of fine-grained soils affect the measurements. George and Uddin (2000) concluded that the maximum aggregate size and the coefficient of uniformity could affect the DCP results.

Also, researchers have found that the DCP penetration slope, in penetration depth per blow, is inversely related to the strength of the specimen being tested (McElvaney and Djatnika 1991; Patel and Patel 2012; Nemiroff 2016). Therefore, a specimen that has a high strength will take many more blows to reach a certain depth compared to a low strength specimen reaching the same depth.

2.5.5.1 Configuration of DCP Strength Evaluation in Laboratory

Research pertaining to how to evaluate DCP strength results have been done in the laboratory and in the field. Nemiroff (2016) evaluated the use of the DCP to estimate cylinder strengths in the laboratory. NCDOT (2013) has a field manual, mentioned in section 2.5.3, that shows how the DCP was used and evaluated. McLaughlin (2017) used the DCP to assess the in-place strength of soil cement base.

Nemiroff (2016) designed a concrete block that confines a cylindrical, plastic five-gallon bucket with a 12-inch diameter and a 14-inch height. The buckets were chosen based on research performed by Enayatpour et al. (2006) as the bucket allowed for a 10-inch tall specimen to be produced and a large enough diameter for the DCP to collect representative data (Nemiroff 2016). A schematic of the confinement block is shown in Figure 2.30. Figure 2.31 shows the reinforced concrete confinement block with and

without a DCP specimen inside. The confinement block was necessary to replicate the confinement present in field conditions when testing an in-situ base (Nemiroff 2016).



Figure 2.30: Designed Reinforced Concrete Confinement Block Schematic (Nemiroff 2016)



Figure 2.31: Reinforced Concrete Confinement Block with and without a DCP Specimen (Nemiroff 2016)

Nemiroff (2016) compacted the soil cement in the mold using a Kango 900B ³/₄ in. Hex Demolition Hammer based on recommendations from ASTM C1435 (2014). A circular steel tamping plate welded to a steel shaft was attached to the compaction hammer to simulate the vibrating roller used to compact soil cement in field construction as seen in Figure 2.32 (Nemiroff 2016). The production of the specimens started immediately after the soil cement mixing was completed (Nemiroff 2016). An empty five-gallon bucket was placed inside the concrete block with marks at 4.5 inches, 7.5 inches, and 11.5 inches from the bottom for where the soil cement would be compacted into three equal lifts to ensure the entire specimen would be compacted equally, similar to the compaction method used in ASTM D1557 (2012) (Nemiroff 2016). The DCP compaction pattern followed ASTM D1557 (2012) for each compaction layer as shown in Figure 2.33. For positions 1 through 4, the vibrating hammer was run for 3 seconds each. The hammer

then moved in a circular pattern making one revolution every 14 seconds. Three complete revolutions were made before stopping the vibratory compactor and the next layer was filled. This was done until three DCP specimens were made using the same soil cement mixture.



Figure 2.32: Vibrating Compaction Hammer with Circular Steel Plate



Figure 2.33: DCP Specimen Compaction Pattern (ASTM D1557 2012)

Curing of these laboratory DCP specimens began as soon as the compaction process was completed. The buckets were covered with a lid and moved to a moist-cure room. Once in the moist-curing room, the lids were removed for a few minutes to allow moist air to enter the bucket and the lid was then placed back on the bucket (Nemiroff 2016). After 12 to 48 hours, the lid was removed and replaced with a plastic sheet and attached using plastic clips to prevent water from entering the specimen (Nemiroff 2016). After the specified amount of time was spent in the cure room, DCP tests were performed at three and seven days. The DCP specimens were moved back to the concrete confinement block where the DCP was seated in the center of the specimen and run to a depth of 8 inches. The three DCP specimens tested were then combined for a single DCP penetration slope result (Nemiroff 2016).

2.5.5.2 Configuration of DCP Strength Evaluation in Field Construction

McLaughlin (2017) followed a similar configuration pattern as NCDOT field manual (2013) discussed in section 2.5.3. A schematic of the testing locations in the field are shown in Figure 2.34. The DCP was tested at each sampling location for the molded cylinders and at the core testing locations in the pattern shown in Figure 2.35.



Figure 2.34: Field testing locations (McLaughlin 2017)



Figure 2.35: DCP Testing Pattern (McLaughlin 2017)

The number of DCP tests were reduced to three in a triangular pattern from the NCDOT field manual (2013) to reduce the number of DCP blows and thus technician effort (McLaughlin 2017). Each of the tests were conducted two feet apart from each other so that the tests would not be impacted by the previous ones, yet the tests are close enough to each other so that an average would characterize the inplace strength at the location. The average DCP result would be inserted into the Nemiroff (2016) equation that is covered in section 2.5.5.3. The tests were run to a depth of 8 inches.

2.5.5.3 Correlation between DCP and Unconfined Compressive Strength

Research has been completed on various soil types to determine a relationship between the dynamic cone penetration index and the unconfined compressive strength. The first were laboratory studies performed by McElvaney and Djatnika (1991) on silty clay, clay, and sandy clay with and without the addition of lime. McElvaney and Djatnika (1991) perfomed DCP tests using an ASTM-standard DCP hammer of 17.6 pounds on specimens that were 5.98 inches (152 mm) in diameter and 4.57 inches (152 mm) tall. The test specimens were penetrated a total of 50 millimeters. The unconfined compressive strength tests were conducted using BS 1924 (1990) on specimens with a L/D ratio of 2.0 (McElvaney and Djatnika 1991). McElvaney and Djatnika (1991) concluded that the DCP can be used to provide an estimate of the unconfined compressive strength of lime-stabilized soil mixtures. It was also concluded that since the inclusion of data for material with zero lime content had negligible effects, the correlation is a function of strength and not the way the strength is obtained (McElvaney and Djatnika 1991). McElvaney and Djatnika (1991) developed three correlations shown in Equations 2.4 to 2.6 but cautioned these might only apply to lower strength values.

50 percent probability of underestimation:

$$\log(UCS) = 3.56 - 0.807\log(DN)$$
 (Equation 2.4)

95 percent confident that probability of underestimation will not exceed 15 percent:

log(UCS) = 3.29 - 0.809log(DN)(Equation 2.5)

99 percent confident that probability of underestimation will not exceed 15 percent:

$$log(UCS) = 3.21 - 0.809log(DN)$$
 (Equation 2.6)

Where:

UCS = the unconfined compressive strength (kPa) *DN* = the DCP reading (mm/blow)

McElvaney and Djatnika (1991) plotted the results shown in Figure 2.36 of both stabilized and nonstabilized material versus the results of the DCP.



Figure 2.36: Correlation Between Unconfined Compressive Strength and DCP Results (adapted from McElvaney and Djatnika 1991)

Next, Patel and Patel (2012) conducted tests on in-situ conditions simulated in the laboratory on ASTM classified soils of CH, CI, CL, CL-ML, MI, SC, and SM-SC. These soils were also tested while being

stabilized with cement, lime, and fly ash. The DCP tests were performed using an ASTM-standard, 17.6pound hammer on soaked and unsoaked specimens using an automated DCP device (Patel and Patel 2012). The penetration was recorded up to 300 millimeters. Unconfined compressive strength was tested in accordance with Indian Standard 2720 (1980), using a L/D ratio of 2.0. Patel and Patel (2012) obtained the following equation for stabilized and non-stabilized soils:

$$UCS = 3.1237 * DCPI^{-0.865}$$
 (Equation 2.7)

Where:

Patel and Patel (2012) concluded that the correlation between the unconfined compressive strength and DCPI were independent of soil type and the use of cement, lime, or fly ash. Figure 2.37 shows the correlation Patel and Patel (2012) found between the unconfined compressive strength and the dynamic cone penetrometer index for a wide variety of soils that were stabilized using cement, lime, and fly ash and non-stabilized soils.



Figure 2.37: Correlation Between Unconfined Compressive Strength and DCP Results (Patel and Patel 2012)

Enayatpour et al. (2006) performed a series of laboratory tests on cement and lime stabilized soils to correlate the unconfined compressive strength with the DCP. Enayatpour et al. (2006) related percent content of cement and lime with the DCP index to estimate the unconfined compressive strength. The coefficient of determination for both equations below, cement and lime, are 0.97 and 0.91 respectively.

Figure 2.38 shows the results of the predicted strengths of the specimens using the equations versus the measured strength of the specimens. The equations for cement and lime are shown in Equations 2.8 and 2.9 (Enayatpour et al. 2006).

For soils treated with cement:

$$q_c = 470.0 + 104.3 * CC + 201.0 * t - 4052.7 * DPI$$
 (Equation 2.8)

For soils treated with lime:

$$q_c = 341.2 - 26.2 * LC + 21.6 * t + 335.7 * DPI$$
 (Equation 2.9)

Where:

 q_c = unconfined compressive strength (kPa),

CC = cement content (%),

LC = lime content (%),

t = curing time (days), and

DPI = dynamic cone penetrometer index (mm/blow).



Figure 2.38: Comparison Between Predicted and Experimental Results (Enayatpour et al. 2006)

Nemiroff (2016) conducted tests on in-situ conditions simulated in the laboratory on ASTM classified soils of SC, SP, and SP-SC stabilized with cement. The tests were performed with an ASTM-standard DCP hammer of 17.6 pounds on 3- and 7-day cured soil cement specimens. The specimens made in a five-gallon bucket were made to simulate the 8-inch lift thickness of constructed soil cement. The first inch (25 mm) of penetration was discarded as per ASTM D6951 (2018) to allow the DCP to be seated and the next 7 inches (160 mm) were recorded. Nemiroff (2016) determined that a 75-millimeter (3-inch)

penetration depth was the ideal penetration depth because it produced the best results with the least amount of technician effort. This depth of penetration was also recommended by McLaughlin (2017). McLaughlin (2017) concluded that the 75 millimeter depth produces the most efficient results in the field which matches the laboratory results of Nemiroff (2016). Unconfined compressive strengths were determined following the modified ASTM D1632 (2017) method that Wilson (2013) created using a L/D of 2.0 (Nemiroff 2016). Nemiroff (2016) recommended Equation 2.10 for soil cement applications. Nemiroff (2016) used a total of 185 cylinders and 57 DCP specimens to determine the relationship. The equation is valid for a strength range between 100 and 800 psi, which causes ALDOT's range for soil cement.

$$MCS = 926 * e^{-0.615DCP}$$
 (Equation 2.10)

Where:

MCS = molded cylinder strength (psi), and *DCP* = dynamic cone penetrometer slope (mm/blow).

Nemiroff (2016) determined the best way to show the correlation between the unconfined compressive strength and the DCP slope for typical soils used for soil-cement applications was a logarithmic relationship. Figure 2.39 shows the relationship recommended by Nemiroff (2016). It was concluded that the correlation between unconfined compressive strength and the DCP was independent of soil type and the amount of cement that was used to stabilize the material.





Figure 2.39: Correlation Between Molded Cylinder Strength and DCP Slope Results (Nemiroff 2016)

2.5.6 Molded Cylinder Strength

2.5.6.1 Strength Correction Factors for Length-to-Diameter Ratios

ASTM C39 (2020) states that if a cylindrical specimen's length-to-diameter ratio (L/D) is 1.75 or less, the compressive strength needs to be multiplied by the appropriate strength correction factor. ASTM D1633 (2017) suggests the use of the same strength correction factors be used for soil cement specimens. Wilson (2013) performed a study on L/D strength correction factors for correcting unconfined compressive strength of soil cement cylinders. Wilson (2013) showed that the ASTM C39 (2020) L/D strength correction factors were not applicable to soil cement cylinders when made using ASTM D1632 (2017). The unbiased estimate of the standard deviation for the error of using ASTM C39 (2020) correction factor was six times greater than that of using no correction factors (Wilson 2013). Wilson (2013) recommended that no L/D strength correction factor be applied for L/D ratios of soil cement that ranged between 1.0 and 2.0.

2.5.6.2 Proctor Molded Specimens

Soil cement compressive strength was first conducted using a specimen size of 4.0 inches in diameter and 4.58 inches in height with a L/D ratio of 1.15 (ASTM D559 2015). Figure 2.40 shows the geometry of the Proctor mold. ASTM D1633 (2017) states that using a specimen of this size gives a "relative measure of the strength rather than a rigorous determination of compressive strength". As most soil testing laboratories have this equipment on hand, it is often used because of its availability.



Figure 2.40: Proctor Mold Specifications Diagram (ASTM D698 2012)

ASTM D1633 (2017) states that to use this method, at least 70 percent of the material must be able to pass the 19.0 millimeter (³/₄ inch) sieve. To produce a soil cement specimen, ASTM D698 (2012) outlines a specific technique and procedure. The method utilizes a Proctor mold and a 5.5-pound hammer as shown in Figure 2.41. A soil cement mixture is placed in the mold in three equal lifts and the hammer is dropped 25 times per lift around the specimen. Once three lifts are completed, the top portion of the mold is removed, and the surface is trimmed to the top edge of the bottom mold.



Figure 2.41: Proctor Mold and 5.5-Pound Hammer

ASTM D1632 (2017) specifies how the specimen should be handled once the specimen has been made. The molded specimen shall remain in the Proctor mold in a moist room for 12 hours or longer, and once it is removed, the specimen shall be extruded from the mold (ASTM D1632 2017). The soil cement specimen should then be placed back into the continuous moist-curing room (ASTM D1632 2017). Before the unconfined compression strength testing, the specimen shall be immersed in water for four hours and then tested immediately.

2.5.6.3 Plastic-Mold (PM) Method

Sullivan et al. (2014) developed a method using plastic molds similar to concrete to produce and cure soil cement specimens in the laboratory and in the field. The method uses a standard 3-inch by 6-inch plastic mold, which meets the single use concrete mold requirements based on ASTM C470 (2015). Both Alabama and Mississippi have been doing research into using the plastic mold method as quality assurance soil cement base. Sullivan et al. (2014) developed the device for Mississippi and later, McLaughlin (2017) used it for research on Alabama soil cement projects. The methods have the same principle in determining the unconfined compressive strength of a soil cement mixture in the laboratory and field settings. Sullivan et al. (2014) and McLaughlin (2017) found that using the plastic-mold method was much easier and took less time to create specimens than using the steel-mold method.

Most of the plastic-mold method equipment to create the specimen are still the same between the two states. A steel mold was designed to allow a 3-inch diameter by 5.9-inch tall specimen to be compacted while preventing the mold from distorting. The mold is mounted to a 11.4- by 9.5- by 0.5-inch steel plate. Figure 2.42 shows the PM specimen preparation apparatus. The split-mold inner diameter is the same as the outer diameter of the plastic mold because it helps facilitate alignment and prevents the plastic mold from distorting during compaction. The opening of the split mold is held together with a vise-grip. The collar helps to temporarily contain soil during the compaction process. Compaction is done by a modified Proctor hammer (10 pounds dropped 18 inches) and is also shown in Figure 2.42.



Figure 2.42: Plastic-Mold Preparation Apparatus

2.5.6.3.1 MDOT PM Configuration

The Mississippi Department of Transportation (MDOT) uses soil cement extensively as quality base aggregates are in short supply (Sullivan and Howard 2017). Sullivan et al. (2014) developed the PM method as a way to produce a feasible device that would produce reasonable soil cement specimens that were not as variable as core testing. MDOT uses the same method that was developed by Sullivan et al. (2014). This method uses a standard 3-inch by 6-inch mold, with the bottom plastic ridge sanded away to provide a flush surface. A drill-press was is used to create a 1.4-inch diameter hole through the center of the mold's bottom. This hole is created to allow for the specimen to be extruded without any damage. An aluminum plate that is 3 inches in diameter and 0.06 inches thick is inserted into the bottom of the mold to cover the hole and provide a rigid surface for extrusion. The plastic cut-outs from the drilling process are placed back over the bottom of the mold and held in place with tape to provide a solid compaction surface. The modification process is shown in Figure 2.43.



Figure 2.43: Plastic Mold Modification (Sullivan et al. 2014)

Sullivan et al. (2014) produce the soil cement specimens using three pre-weighed lifts. Each lift is compacted using five blows with the modified Proctor hammer and each lift is scarified before adding the rest of the material. After the last lift, the collar is removed, and the material is trimmed flush with the top of the mold with a straightedge. The mold is capped and Sullivan et al. (2014) found that this method produced between 92 to 100 percent of the target maximum dry density. Equation 2.11 shows how the weight of each lift is determined (Sullivan et al. 2014).

$$W_{S-C} = 3.8 * \gamma_d * \left(\frac{100 + OMC}{100}\right)$$
 (Equation 2.11)

Where:

 W_{S-C} = Weight of soil cement material per lift (grams), γ_d = Maximum dry density of soil cement mixture (lb/ft³), and OMC = Optimum moisture content of soil cement mixture (%).

The specimens were demolded using a vertical extruder after 24 hours. Measurements for diameter and height are collected before placing inside of the moist-cure room. Curing of the specimens followed the procedures of ASTM D1633 (2017) until strength testing was done on the seventh day. The specimens are not soaked prior to compressive testing (Sullivan et al. 2014).

2.5.6.3.2 ALDOT PM Modification

ALDOT and McLaughlin (2017) collaborated to develop adjustments to the Sullivan et al. (2014) method. ALDOT and McLaughlin (2017) modified the method because of the specimens were coming out damaged during the extrusion process as seen in Figure 2.44.



Figure 2.44: Plastic-Mold Specimen Damaged by the Extrusion Process (McLaughlin 2017)

Instead of drilling a hole in the bottom, McLaughlin (2017) cut down the side of the plastic mold with a box blade. The mold was sealed together with aluminum tape to remain closed during the compaction process. The modification process of the plastic mold can be seen in Figure 2.45.



Figure 2.45: Plastic Mold Modification Process (McLaughlin 2017)

Compaction of the soil cement specimens consisted of three equal lifts, not pre-weighed. As the PM method is not dependent upon the water content, the specimens were able to be made immediately after mixing. McLaughlin (2017) determined that using seven blows creates enough energy for this size of a cylinder to compact the soil cement to a 98 percent density better than using five blows that was set forth by Sullivan et al. (2014). After the last lift, the collar was removed, and the material was trimmed down flush with the top of the mold with a straightedge. A piece of aluminum tape was applied to the split of the mold to help avoid moisture loss after the specimen was covered with a plastic cap.

The plastic-mold specimens were transported back to the lab and demolded after 24 hours. To demold, the tape along the side was removed and the mold was pulled apart. The cylinder would then just slide out. The specimens were then weighed, and the height and diameter measurements were taken. Curing followed the method Nemiroff (2016) used for the steel-mold cylinders where the specimens were placed in sealed plastic bags and put in the cure room until the time of testing. Testing followed ASTM D1633 (2017) on the seventh day of curing with a few changes created by Wilson (2013) and McLaughlin (2017). First, the specimens were not soaked four hours prior to compression testing. The loading rate was changed to 10 ± 5 psi/second. The specimens were also not capped.

2.5.6.4 Steel-Mold (SM) Method

The Steel-Mold (SM) method pertains to the procedures of ASTM D1632 (2017). Wilson (2013) studied the SM method to determine how best to produce and cure soil cement specimens. ASTM D1632 (2017) procedures produce a soil cement cylinder that has a diameter of 2.8 inches and a height of 5.6 inches that results in a L/D of 2.0; however, it is a laboratory procedure. The specimen size gives a better measure of the compressive strength since it reduces the complex stress that may occur during the shearing of the smaller L/D ratio specimens (ASTM D1633 2017).

The cylindrical steel molds used had an inside diameter of 2.8 ± 0.01 inches and a height of 9 inches. A machined steel top and bottom pistons having a diameter of 0.005 inches less than the mold, a 6-inch long mold extension, a spacer clip, two aluminum separating disks 1/16 inches thick by 2.78 inches in diameter, and two ultra-high molecular weight polyethylene (UHMW) plugs with a diameter 0.005 inches less than the mold are also necessary with the cylindrical steel molds (ASTM D1632 2017). The dimensions of the equipment as well as the equipment are shown in Figures 2.46 and 2.47.



Figure 2.46: Steel-Mold Equipment Dimensions (ASTM D1632 2017)



Figure 2.47: Steel-Mold Equipment (Nemiroff 2016)

To produce a specimen, a freshly mixed soil cement sample is tested to determine its moisture content. Based on the moisture content and the moisture-density curve of the mixture, a target mass is determined using Equation 2.12 to create a soil cement cylinder with a density of at least 98 percent. The coefficient takes the volume of the cylinder and converts the weight from pounds to grams.

$$M_{SC} = 9.056 * \gamma_{dry} \frac{lb}{ft^3}$$
 (Equation 2.12)

Where:

 M_{sc} = mass of soil cement (grams), and γ_{dry} = dry unit weight corresponding to composite sample moisture content, lb/ft³.

The mold and separating disks are lightly coated with a low-viscosity oil and placed on the bottom piston. Once assembled, the extension is placed on top of the mold. The predetermined amount of soil cement is then transferred into the mold where the smooth steel rod is used to tamp the soil cement below the extension sleeve. The extension sleeve is removed, and a separating disk and the top piston placed on top of the mold. The specimen is compacted until the top piston touches the mold using a compacting drop-weight machine as shown in Figure 2.48. Once compaction is completed, the pistons are replaced with the UHMW plugs to limit moisture loss. Metal foil tape is wrapped around the plugs to add an extra layer of moisture loss prevention during the initial stages of curing. Figure 2.49 shows the SM cylinders once they have been completed.



Figure 2.48: SM Cylinder Compacted with Drop-Weight Machine


Figure 2.49: SM Cylinders During Initial Curing Period

The steel-molds are then transferred out of the sun or to a location in the laboratory where they had limited exposure to the elements to eliminate chances of rapid evaporation for at least 12 hours. The specimens are then transported to the laboratory where the specimens are extruded from the mold using a vertical specimen extruder. Nemiroff (2016) adjusted the curing method by immediately placing the SM specimens into sealed plastic bags and then placed the bagged specimens inside a moist-cure room. This method was used as specimens placed without bags in the moist-cure room became soft and did not gain strength from three to seven days (Nemiroff 2016).

CHAPTER 3 EXPERIMENTAL PLAN

3.1 INTRODUCTION

3.1.1 Laboratory Testing Phase

The main objective of this laboratory testing phase is to establish a method to reliably assess the strength of soil cement base. To accomplish this, a laboratory experimental testing program is developed similar to that of Nemiroff (2016). This chapter provides an overview of the laboratory testing program. For the laboratory testing program, an outline of the soil cement mixtures from each pit location is defined with details of all testing procedures. The preparation and curing methods for soil cement cylinders and DCP specimens are also discussed in detail along with the equipment used.

3.1.2 Field Testing Phase

At the time of this research project, the U.S. Highway 84 bypass East of Elba, Alabama was being constructed with soil cement as the base of the roadway. Numerous trips were made to Elba to assess the strength of the soil cement base being placed by S.A. Graham Company out of Brundidge, Alabama as the contractor for ALDOT. This chapter provides an overview of the field testing program. For the field testing program, the soil cement mixture used on site is described and its mixture proportions defined. The reason for selecting the specific sampling and testing locations for all test types is discussed. The procedures for procuring the soil cement specimens and performing DCP tests in the field are explained. How the compressive strength of the cylinders are compared to the DCP results is explained. The preparation and curing methods for soil cement cylinders are also discussed in detail along with the equipment used.

3.2 LABORATORY TESTING PROGRAM

In order to more accurately assess the strength of soil cement base in the field, more laboratory work was done following a similar laboratory testing program as Nemiroff (2016). Figure 3.1 shows a summary of the laboratory testing program that was developed. Two strength testing methods were used: Plastic-Mold Method (AASHTO Method PP 92) with adjusted modifications from McLaughlin (2017) for soil cement cylinders and ASTM D6951 (2018) for DCP testing. The plastic-mold cylinders were tested for their unconfined compressive strengths at ages of 3 days and 7 days. The DCP specimens were tested at the same ages of 3 days and 7 days.



Figure 3.1: Summary of Laboratory Testing Program

Different soils were tested at different cement contents and because of that, different strength ranges were achieved. Figure 3.2 provides a summary of the materials and variables considered. The soils are first described by their respective AASHTO soil classifications. Next, shows the strength range that will try and be reached while differing the cement contents. Lastly, the age of determining the unconfined compression strength of each specimen is shown.



Figure 3.2: Summary of Materials and Variables Considered

All soils used in the soil cement mixtures were collected from borrow pits that have been used for soil cement base projects or collected from a soil cement base project site that was ongoing during this research. This ensures the best representation for comparison between DCP and cylinder strength in the laboratory mixtures to the field mixtures. Each soil was tested to determine the USCS and AASHTO soil classification. Each soil was mixed with a range of cement contents. Using a proctor test, the optimum moisture content and maximum dry unit weight that corresponded to a specific cement content was found. The percentage of cement used was determined to target three strength ranges: low (100 to 250 psi), moderate (250 to 600 psi), and high (600 to 800 psi). The moderate range corresponds with the acceptable values specified by ALDOT 304 (2014).

Like Nemiroff (2016), an evaluation of whether soil classification had an impact on soil cement strength or cement content will be conducted. From Nemiroff (2016), the curing method used consisted of placing the cylindrical specimens into a sealed bag and then placing them in a moist-cure room. With ALDOT's acceptable range of placement strength being 200 psi to 650 psi, the suitability of the DCP to penetrate strengths from 150 psi to 800 psi will be evaluated. The depth of penetration that would be the most feasible and give the most accurate results will be determined. A logarithmic expression based on the findings of Nemiroff (2016) and new points found through these experiments will then be used to find the best expression that provides the best fit correlation between the plastic-mold cylinder strengths and the DCP tests.

3.2.1 Correlation between Molded Cylinder Strength and DCP

Nemiroff (2016) proposed an expression to correlate the different DCP results to the cylinder strengths obtained by the cylinders created by using the modified ASTM D1632 method (Wilson 2013). Using the PM device to create cylinders, data points will be added to the data that Nemiroff (2016) had collected. The study consists of testing various mixtures of soil cement with different soil types and varying amounts of cement that will produce a range of strengths. The unconfined compressive strength of the soil cement cylinders will then be compared to the depth penetrated to blow count ratio of the DCP tests. The correlations will then be compared and added to the logarithmic expression that Nemiroff (2016) recommended.

3.2.2 Suitability of the Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP)

Nemiroff (2016) and McLaughlin (2017) evaluated the suitability of the DCP to determine the strength of soil cement base. The DCP will be tested at unconfined compressive strengths ranging from 100 psi to about 1,000 psi to evaluate its suitability to test material with this high strength. This is necessary, as most other researchers (NCDOT Field Manual 2014; Patel and Patel 2012; McElvaney and Djatnika 1991; Enayatpour et al. 2004) have used the DCP on lower strength subgrade and subbase material. During the evaluation, testing will be performed to find the most efficient DCP penetration depth while also considering technician effort. The most efficient depth will be determined by analyzing penetration depths from 1 inch to a full depth.

3.2.3 Laboratory Mixtures Evaluated

Three different classifications of soils will be sampled from Central and South Alabama. Figure 3.3 labels each soil as they are referred to throughout the research. The soil types are further introduced in the next sections.



Figure 3.3: Soils Used During Testing

3.2.3.1 Waugh Clay and Waugh Sand

Waugh Clay and Waugh Sand will be used as it is the same soil from the same pit used by Nemiroff (2016). Samples will be collected from a pit owned by Newell Construction in Waugh, Alabama. The location of this borrow pit is shown in Figure 3.4 and the coordinates are N 32.366983, W -86.042014. The sand and clay samples will be mixed to create what will be called Waugh soil.



Figure 3.4: Location of the Waugh Borrow Pit (Google Maps)

3.2.3.2 Waugh Soil

According to ALDOT 304 (2014), a soil cement mixture needs to have a fines content of 5% to 35%. To create this, the Waugh Clay and Waugh Sand were mixed at a 20% to 80% ratio respectively (Nemiroff 2016). This mixture will be referred to as Waugh soil throughout the rest of the research. To create a wide range of strengths, from about 150 psi to 800 psi, the cement contents mixed with the dry Waugh soil will be 4, 5, 6, 8, and 10 percent cement by weight of dry soil.

3.2.3.3 Elba Soil

Elba soil was collected from a soil cement base project that was ongoing during the time of this research project. The contractor on site was S.A. Graham. The project was along Eastbound U.S. Highway 84 to the East of Elba. The location where soil was sampled for the project is shown in Figure 3.5 and the coordinates were N 31.400602, W -86.006807.



Figure 3.5: Map of Project Site where Elba Soil was Collected (Google Maps)

To create a range of strengths from 150 psi to 800 psi like the Waugh soil, the cement contents were changed to be 5, 6.5, and 8 percent to the dry Elba soil. The 6.5 percent was also prepared to allow for comparison to the results of the field testing.

3.2.3.4 Coarse Soil

Coarse sand will be collected from a borrow pit located in Emerald Mountain, Alabama owned by Foley Materials. This coarse sand is normally used as a fine aggregate while mixing concrete so it has a larger fineness modulus than the other soils. In order to create a soil cement mixture, this coarse sand will be mixed with Waugh clay at a ratio of four to one, or 80 percent coarse sand to 20 percent Waugh clay. This mixture of soils will be known as Coarse soil through the rest of this report. The location of this borrow pit is shown in Figure 3.4 and the coordinates were N 32.415318, W -86.179164. To create a range of strengths from 150 psi to 800 psi, the cement contents will be 4, 6, 8, 9, and 10 percent by weight of dry Coarse soil.



Figure 3.6: Coarse Soil Sample Location (Google Maps)

3.2.4 Material Classification

The geotechnical properties of each soil will be determined to allow their soil classification to be determined. First, ASTM D422 (2007) will be used to determine the soil's grain size distribution. The soils will then be classified using both the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) method and the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) method. ASTM D698 (2012) was then used to run proctor tests to determine the optimum moisture content and maximum dry density of the mixture of soil, cement, and water.

3.2.5 SOIL CLASSIFICATION IMPACT

The effects of different soil types will be evaluated to determine its impact on strength of the soil cement and the correlation between DCP output and molded cylinder strength. Different soils were selected to compare the results of laboratory mixtures with low fines content to those made with a high fines content. The soils will also be tested to determine the cement content needed to obtain the strength to meet ALDOT specifications.

3.3 LABORATORY TESTING PHASE PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Laboratory Mixing of Soil Cement

The soils collected from the borrow pits will be stored in five-gallon drums with a plastic lining. The portland cement used for mixes will be Type I/II. The water used in the mixes will be collected from the City of Auburn's public water supply.

3.3.1.1 Moisture-Density Curve

Before producing soil cement, a proctor test from which a moisture-density curve can be obtained will be performed for each mixture with different cement contents. The optimum moisture content and maximum dry density were determined using ASTM D698 (2012). This information is very important when weighing out all the material before production. Method A is used which uses a four-inch diameter mold. For this method, the specimen is compacted in three equal lifts using 25 blows per lift. The weight of the mold and soil cement was weighed once completely compacted. A sample from the soil cement is taken to determine the moisture content. The results from each sample are then plotted to create the moisture-density curve. A curve is added and the optimum moisture content and maximum dry density scaled off at the peak of the curve as shown in Figure 2.2.

3.3.1.2 Batching

Before batching, the material that will be used is poured out on a plastic sheet and mixed to make sure the moisture content is equal throughout the soil. This can be seen in Figure 3.7. A moisture content of the soil was then sampled using ASTM D2216 (2010). Based on the optimum moisture content and maximum dry density obtained from the moisture-density curve, the weight of the soil, cement, and water is weighed to achieve 100 percent density. The components will be weighed out in five-gallon buckets to the nearest one hundredth of a pound and covered to minimize moisture loss until the mixing has started.



Figure 3.7: Mixing of Soil Prior to Batching

3.3.1.3 Mixing

A 2.5 cubic foot batch is needed to produce enough material to create the five plastic-mold cylinders and three DCP specimens. A mortar mixer with a capacity of 12 cubic feet is powerful enough to uniformly mix the full batch of material. The mixing will be performed by a Multiquip/Whiteman WM120PHD mortar mixer as shown in Figure 3.8. Once mixing has been completed, samples will be collected to determine the moisture content of the material.



Figure 3.8: 12-Cubic Foot Mortar Mixer for Soil Cement Mixing

3.3.1.4 Plastic-Mold Cylinder Production

The 3-inch by 6-inch plastic-mold cylinder production closely follows the method of McLaughlin (2017) who changed the method slightly from the method that Sullivan et al. (2014) from Mississippi State University created. The mold is to be cut down the side with a box blade, same as McLaughlin (2017). After cutting, the mold is taped together with aluminum foil tape to allow the cut to remain sealed during production of the specimen. The way the mold is taped is changed from the McLaughlin (2017) method. McLaughlin (2017) used a single, vertical strip of aluminum tape to seal the side as seen in Figure 3.9. The change to this added two strips of tape from the top that wrap around one third of the circumference of the mold, centered on the cut, as seen in Figure 3.10. This method will greatly reduce the chance of the taped mold splitting while being compacted.



Figure 3.9: Tape Arrangement McLaughlin (2017)



Figure 3.10: New PM Tape Arrangement

The plastic-mold cylinders are compacted using 7 blows per lift in accordance to McLaughlin (2017) in order to obtain the 98 percent density required by ALDOT. Once compaction is completed, the mold will be removed from the testing apparatus and the soil cement will be trimmed level with the top of the plastic-mold shown in Figure 3.11. A plastic cap will then be placed on the top to prevent moisture loss.



Figure 3.11: Straightedge Used to Trim the Soil Cement to the Top of the Mold

3.3.1.5 DCP Specimen Production

The dynamic cone penetrometer specimens will be created using the method developed by Nemiroff (2016) as previously presented in Section 2.5.5.1. Once complete, the buckets will be removed from the concrete confinement block by grabbing the top edge of the bucket as to not deform the bucket and fracture or disturb the freshly compacted DCP specimen that could happen while removing with the handle.

3.3.2 Initial Curing

3.3.2.1 Plastic-Mold Cylinders

Sullivan et al. (2014) suggested plastic-mold cylinders be stored on site for one day before moving to laboratory. This is used in the laboratory as well. The specimens shall be stored exposed to laboratory air conditions in the mold for initial curing overnight. This was typically between 12 and 48 hours.

The next day, the soil cement cylinders are removed from the plastic mold by removing the cap and all of the tape. With the split being down the side, the mold is slightly pulled apart until the cylinder would slide out. Removal of the cylinder from mold can be seen in Figure 3.12. At this point, the weight, diameter, and height of the cylinder will be measured in order to calculate the density of the specimen, described in Section 3.3.4.1.1. This is done to make sure the specimens achieved the 98 percent of maximum dry density requirement.



Figure 3.12: Specimen Removal from Plastic-Mold

3.3.2.2 DCP Specimens

The DCP specimens will be immediately covered with a piece of plastic and attached with plastic clips around the edges, as seen in Figure 3.13. The specimens will be kept undisturbed in the laboratory similar to the plastic-mold specimens overnight for 12 to 48 hours.



Figure 3.13: Initial Curing of DCP Specimen

A study will be done on if the initial curing of the DCP specimens has an effect on the strength. The second half of the study will switch the initial curing to the same done by Nemiroff (2016). After compaction, the DCP specimens will be covered using a plastic lid and moved to the moist-cure room. The plastic lid will be removed to allow the moisture to enter the top of the specimen for about one minute, and then the lid will be placed back on and kept undisturbed in the moist-cure room for 24 hours.

3.3.3 Final Curing

3.3.3.1 Plastic-Mold Cylinders

Final curing began as soon as the specimens were removed from the mold. The plastic-mold cylinders were removed from the plastic-mold and sealed in a plastic bag. All air was removed prior to sealing it shut and wrapping a rubber band around it. The cylinders were then placed on their sides in the moist curing room which was kept at a temperature of 73 °F \pm 3 °F. The specimens remained there until it was time for compression testing. Figure 3.14 shows the final curing.



Figure 3.14: Final Curing of the PM Cylinders

3.3.3.2 DCP Specimens

The final curing for the plastic-mold specimens and DCP specimens occur at the same time. The DCP specimens are moved from the laboratory to the moist curing room 12 to 48 hours after compaction. The specimens are moved at the same time as the PM specimens described in section 3.3.3.1. These specimens are kept in the moist-cure room until time for testing.

3.3.4 Testing

3.3.4.1 Plastic-Mold Cylinder Testing

3.3.4.1.1 Moisture Content and Density

When the soil cement cylinder is removed from the plastic-mold, measurements of the diameter, length, and weight are taken. A caliper is used to read the values of the diameter and length of the soil cement cylinder. A measurement is taken at the top, middle, and bottom of the cylinder with the caliper to obtain an average diameter of the soil cement cylinder. Two readings are taken of the length of the cylinder to determine its average. Figure 3.15 shows how the diameter and length of the cylinder are measured with the caliper.



Figure 3.15: Measurements of the Soil Cement Cylinder Using a Caliper

After the unconfined compressive strength test, described in Section 3.3.4.1.2, has been completed, a sample of the soil cement is taken and put into an oven to determine a moisture content of the cylinder. This sample serves as the moisture content used to find the dry density of the sample. The weights of the samples and equipment used are determined in accordance with ASTM D2216 (2010). Figure 3.16 shows samples about to be weighed to the nearest hundredth after having dried in the oven.





The dry density is determined by using Equation 3.1. The specimen's dry density is then compared to the maximum dry density to ensure the percent compaction has exceeded 98%.

$$\gamma_{dry} = \frac{W_{sample}}{V * (1 + w)}$$
(Equation 3.1)

Where;

 γ_{dry} = dry density, W_{sample} = weight of sample, V = volume of sample, and w = water content.

3.3.4.1.2 PM Cylinder Compressive Strength

Compression testing of the plastic-mold cylinders followed the changes that McLaughlin (2017) made to the Wilson (2013) method that had modified ASTM D1633 (2007). A detailed summary of the changes are in Section 2.5.6.3.2.

For precise control of the loading rate, a 100-kip compression testing machine from Forney was used and can be seen in Figure 3.17. The specimens were removed from the moist curing room and taken out of the plastic bags one at a time. The specimens were tested in the machine. As seen in Figure 3.18, the vertical axis of the specimen was aligned with the center of thrust from the upper plate to avoid any load eccentricity that may impact the measured strength.



Figure 3.17: Forney 100-kip Compression Testing Machine



Figure 3.18: Specimen Being Tested in the 100-Kip Compression Testing Machine

The load applied to the specimens will be kept at a constant rate of 10 ± 5 psi/s until failure occurs. Failure load will be recorded to the nearest 5 pounds. The compressive strength will then be calculated by dividing the total failure load by the cross-sectional area of the specimen. The average of the 5 specimens is then taken and rounded to the nearest 5 psi. As concrete tensile strength relates to the strength of soil cement, ASTM C496 (2017) will be used for precision. To determine if any outliers exist, the same method used by McLaughlin (2017) is used. The coefficient of variation for compressive strength found in Wilson (2013) of 7.1 percent for no capping of the specimen is used. Based on the number of test results, the multiplier of the coefficient of variation from ASTM C670 (2015) shown in Table 3.1 is used to obtain an acceptable range of results. The range is determined by taking the difference between the maximum and minimum strengths and dividing by the average strength of the cylinders (ASTM C670 2015). Since five cylinders were made for each testing day, the multiplier used will be 3.9 that yields an acceptable range of 27.7 percent. This method of identifying outliers is consistent with the way Wilson (2013) and McLaughlin (2017) identified outliers.

Number of Test Results	Multiplier of Standard Deviation or Coefficient of Variation
2	2.8
3	3.3
4	3.6
5	3.9
6	4.0
7	4.2
8	4.3
9	4.4
10	4.5

Table 3.1: Multiplier of standard deviation or coefficient of variation (ASTM C670 2015)

3.3.4.2 DCP Testing

3.3.4.2.1 Moisture Content and Density

For consistency, each DCP soil cement specimen is created in a five-gallon bucket. Measuring of the volume of the DCP specimens is done prior to curing. The diameter around the bottom and top of the bucket are measured, as well as the full height of the bucket. Once the soil cement has been compacted in the bucket, five measurements are read with a ruler from top of the bucket to the top of the soil cement. These are measured to the nearest 1/16 of an inch. Four of the measurements were taken around the edge of the bucket and one was taken from the center to average the full height of the soil cement specimen and is shown in Figure 3.19. This height was subtracted from the total height of the bucket. This height is also used to interpolate the diameter between the top and bottom of the bucket. The diameter of the top of the soil cement specimen was averaged with the bottom diameter. The volume is then calculated using the volume equation of a cylinder, height multiplied by pi and the radius squared.

The total weight of the soil cement specimen is measured just before DCP testing. At an age of either three or seven days, the DCP test is run and the moisture sample is recorded. The weights of the samples and equipment used were determined in accordance with ASTM D2216 (2010). The dry density is determined using Equation 3.1.



Figure 3.19: Height Measurement of DCP Specimen

3.3.4.2.2 DCP Strength

Testing the dynamic cone penetrometer specimens follows the procedure of ASTM D6951 (2018). A 17.6pound hammer with a 5/8-inch diameter steel rod with a 22.6-inch drop height met the requirements of ASTM D6951 (2018) and was used. All tests were completed using a replaceable 60-degree point tip that was replaced at maximum of 100 tests. The testing procedure follows the same as Nemiroff (2016) with the exception of using a Kessler Magnetic Ruler instead of manually recording readings. Figure 3.20 shows a picture of the Kessler Magnetic Ruler. The Kessler Magnetic Ruler recorded penetration readings after every blow in millimeters. This information is transferred directly from the magnetic ruler to a computer using a flash drive.

The DCP specimens were taken out of the cure room and transported back to the concrete block in which they were produced. The tip of the DCP is seated 1 inch (25 mm) to ensure the widest part of the tip is flush with the surface of the soil cement specimen. Figure 3.21 shows the arrangement of the DCP testing in the bucket. In accordance with ASTM D6951 (2018), if the penetration is less than 2 millimeters after 5 blows or the handle deflects more than 3 inches from the vertical position, the test is stopped and assumed to have reached refusal. The DCP is removed from the specimen by driving the hammer upwards against the top handle.



Figure 3.20: Kessler Magnetic Ruler



Figure 3.21: DCP Testing Arrangement in the Specimen

When the tests are completed and all the data has been collected, the penetration depth versus the blow count is plotted. To determine if there are any outliers, McLaughlin (2017) suggested an acceptable range between the DCP results of 50 percent. The procedure outlined in ASTM C670 (2015) is used to determine the percent range of the three slopes. If the maximum slope minus the minimum slope divided by the average slope of the tests multiplied by 100 is greater than 50 percent, an outlier existed. Any outliers are removed from the data. A trend line is produced from the three DCP tests in order to determine the slope of all of the tests. This slope is then plotted against the cylinder strengths to produce a relationship between DCP slop and PM cylinder compressive strength.

3.4 FIELD TESTING PROGRAM

In order to evaluate the various strength testing methods of soil cement in the field, a testing program was developed for an ongoing ALDOT project. Figure 3.22 shows a summary of the field testing plan. Three different soil cement testing methods will be evaluated: a modified version of the Plastic-Mold method (McLaughlin 2017) for molded cylinder strength, Dynamic Cone Penetrometer Method (ASTM D6951 2018), and core testing (ALDOT 419 2008). All molded cylinders will be tested at seven days to determine their unconfined compressive strength. The cores will be removed on the sixth day and tested on the seventh day for their unconfined compressive strength in accordance with ALDOT 419 (2008). The DCP tests will be run on the seventh day on the constructed soil cement base.

The results from the DCP tests will be converted into strength from the best-fit relationship determined from the data collected by Nemiroff (2016) and the results of the before mentioned laboratory study described in Sections 3.2 and 3.3. By converting the output from the DCP from the strength, the DCP results can then be compared to the unconfined compressive strengths found from testing cores and PM cylinders.





Figure 3.22: Summary of field testing plan

3.4.1 Field Mixture

The field mixture evaluated for this research is shown in Table 3.2 and was developed by the Contractor, SA Graham Company, Inc. These data were obtained from testing performed by Carmichael Engineering, Inc. This information was available at the time of making field molded specimens at the jobsite and was used during the production of the specimens. According to AASHTO Soil Classification, the soil used during the project was A-2-4 (0).

Droject Location	AASTHO	Mixture Properties of Field Mixture		
Project Location	Classification	Cement Content, %	Optimum Moisture Content, %	Maximum Dry Density, lb/ft ³
Elba, AL	A-2-4 (0)	6	13.0	116.9

3.4.2 Location of Project Site

The field testing will take place along U.S. Highway 84 bypass between Elba and New Brockton, AL. The ALDOT project number was RPF-NHF-0012(507). The project's objective is to construct two new westbound lanes. The project location is shown in Figure 3.23 with beginning coordinates of 31.401416 N, -86.010603 W and ending coordinates of 31.399468 N, -85.972982 W.



Figure 3.23: U.S. Highway 84 Bypass Project Location (Google Maps)

3.4.3 Testing Strategy within a Section

Through previous field testing of McLaughlin (2017), testing of a soil cement section is considered. After further evaluating McLaughlin's results and the Contractor's practices, it was decided to use more testing

locations within a section. This includes four testing locations for the PM cylinders and seven DCP testing locations. Figure 3.24 shows a schematic of the field testing plan. A section for the U.S. Highway 84 bypass project is considered to be about 450 feet in length which is the most the Contractor placed per day. The contractor planned to mix and compact half of the total section with one cement truck, and then plans to move on to the second half of the section in one day. Each of two parts within a section is labeled as a subsection. A more detailed description of what each subsection was throughout the length of the field work phase is presented in Appendix J. Soil will be sampled at one-third and two-thirds the length of each subsection. The DCP will be tested at each sampling location for PM cylinders as well as at each of the three core locations in the section. A DCP test will be performed within three feet of the coring locations and within six feet of where the molded cylinder samples are taken. The core locations will not be known until the soil cement has been in place for six days when the core locations will then randomly be generated, so no PM samples will be compared directly to where the cores will be taken from. The DCP tests at the core locations will occur on the same day of the core being tested for its compressive strength, so mostly on the seventh day, or eighth day if the seventh day falls on a Monday as the staff does not core on a Sunday.



Figure 3.24: Field Testing Plan

At each testing location, five DCP tests will be conducted. This is two more than that tested by McLaughlin (2017). NCDOT (2013) conducts five tests at each testing location as well. The number will be increased to five in order to determine the number of tests needed to test material with this variability while also being practical for a technician to conduct. The five DCP tests are arranged in a square pattern with a location at the center as shown in Figure 3.25. The points at the corners of the square are measured two feet apart from each other. The center location is one foot down and one foot across from the corner. The tests are conducted close enough so that they can be averaged together to represent the in-place strength at a location, yet not too close to be affected by another adjacent test. The order of the tests are important to keep consistency through all tests and be able to determine the number of DCP tests needed. The order was as follows: top left of square (UL), top right of square (UR), center (CE), bottom left of square (BL), and then bottom right of square (BR).



Figure 3.25: DCP testing pattern

3.5 FIELD EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES

3.5.1 In-Place Sampling of Mixed Soil Cement

To make the plastic-mold cylinders, material samples will be taken after mixing of the soil cement mixture is finished in place. Samples will be taken twice from each subsection, for a total of four per section, as shown in Figure 3.24. Figure 3.26 shows material that has been mixed and is ready to be sampled.



Figure 3.26: Material Ready to be Sampled for PM Cylinder Production

Each location will have its own five-gallon bucket where the material is collected and covered by a lid immediately to reduce the loss of moisture. The sample buckets will then be transported to the jobsite house where the plastic-mold cylinders will be made. The buckets will be kept out of direct sunlight and protected from other sources of evaporation, such as wind, and contaminations during the preparation of the PM cylinders.

3.5.2 Plastic-Mold Cylinder Production

Figure 3.24 shows that on each day, four locations will be sampled to make soil cement cylinders, described in Section 3.5.1. The samples will be taken to the jobsite house located about five miles east of the project, along the US Highway 84 bypass. The samples will be stored on the porch that was roofed to keep the exterior conditions such as sun, wind, or rain from affecting the moisture content of the sample while the cylinders are being made.

Just as in the laboratory, 3-inch by 6-inch plastic-mold soil cement cylinders will be made. The plastic molds were cut and then taped together just like it is specified in Section 3.3.1.4 and shown in Figure 3.10. Figure 3.27 shows the soil cement cylinder being compacted. Five cylinders will be made per sample bucket so a total of 20 cylinders will be made in a single day. The specimens will then be capped with plastic caps immediately after completing the compaction process.



Figure 3.27: Soil Cement Cylinder being Compacted at Jobsite House

3.5.3 Initial Curing

Sullivan et al. (2014) suggested that plastic-mold cylinders be stored on site until the following day before being transported. This was also the process that McLaughlin (2017) followed when creating field specimens. The specimens for this field portion will follow the same guidelines. Specimens will be kept safe in the shade on the porch next to where the cylinders were made as can be seen in Figure 3.28. The specimens will be kept on site for about 24 hours and then transported back to the laboratory at Auburn University. The specimens are to be placed in a bin and wrapped with soft towels to prevent damage during transport.



Figure 3.28: PM Specimens During Initial Curing on Site

3.5.4 Plastic-Mold Extrusion

Once the PM specimens have safely been returned to the laboratory, the same extrusion process used for the laboratory PM cylinders as described in Section 3.3.2.1. The tape is removed, then the mold is split, and the cylinder is removed as shown in Figure 3.12. The cylinders will be weighed, and measurements will be taken of the diameter and height as can be seen in Figure 3.15. These values will be used to calculate the density of each specimen. Each specimen will then be placed into a plastic bag, sealed, wrapped with a rubber band, and placed in the moist-cure room as described in Section 3.3.3.1.

3.5.5 Final Curing

The final curing of the plastic-mold cylinders will follow the same procedure as the laboratory PM specimens. A detailed procedure is given in Section 3.3.3.1.

3.5.6 Testing

3.5.6.1 Plastic-Mold Cylinder Testing

3.5.6.1.1 Moisture Content and Density

Volume measurements, such as length, diameter, and weight, were determined before the soil cement cylinders were sealed in plastic bags, as described in Section 3.3.4.1.1. Density is then determined by using Equation 3.1. Moisture contents will be taken using the same method used for the laboratory specimens by following ASTM D2216 (2010). The compaction percentage will then be determined by taking the dry density and comparing it to the maximum dry density as stated in Table 3.2.

3.5.6.1.2 PM Cylinder Compressive Strength

Compression strength testing will follow the same testing practices described in Section 3.3.4.1.2 for the laboratory-produced soil cement cylinders. ASTM C670 (2015) will also be used to determine if there are any outliers while using the same coefficient of variation for molded cylinders of 7.1% that Wilson (2013) recommended. Five cylinders were made at each location, same as in the laboratory, the same multiplier of 3.9 from Table 3.1 will be used.

3.5.6.2 DCP Testing

3.5.6.2.1 Moisture Content and Density

The moisture content and density of the in-place soil cement will be determined through the use of a nuclear gauge, shown in Figure 3.29. The nuclear gauge will be run one time on each subsection, as shown in Figure 3.24. Although the DCP tests will not be run directly where the nuclear gauge test is run, the result of this singular nuclear gauge test per subsection is related to all of the DCP tests run in that subsection.



Figure 3.29: Use of Nuclear Gauge on Test Section

3.5.6.2.2 DCP Strength

The dynamic cone penetrometer testing will follow the procedure of ASTM D6951 (2018) as discussed in Section 3.3.4.2. The tests will be completed using a replaceable point tip with a 60-degree angle which is shown in Figure 3.30. This tip is to be replaced after every 100 tests or when it is visible that the tip has been damaged which may impact results.



Figure 3.30: Replaceable DCP tip

Before the tests are run, the DCP will be assembled and inspected for any damaged parts. Testing will begin once all pieces making up the DCP pass inspection. The testing locations are explained in Section 3.4.3 and are shown in Figure 3.24. Five tests will be conducted at each location as specified by the pattern shown in Figure 3.25 and an example shown in Figure 3.31.



Figure 3.31: Testing Pattern for Each DCP Testing Location

Before starting to record penetration depth readings, the DCP will be held vertically and seated a depth of 1 inch (25 mm) into the soil cement base so that the widest part of the tip is level with the surface of the soil cement. A Kessler Magnetic Ruler will be used to record data for the DCP testing which allows for an easier one-person operation. The Magnetic Ruler and manual ruler can be seen in Figure 3.32. The operator of the DCP will hold it up vertically, raise the hammer until it makes light contact with the top handle, and will then release the hammer to initiate a blow. The Kessler Magnetic Ruler specifications were covered in Section 3.3.4.2.2. When reading the ruler manually, the penetration is recorded using the millimeter scale after every five blows. This process continues until 175 millimeters of total penetration is reached, after seating. If at any point the penetration is 2 millimeters or less after 5 blows or if the handle deflects 3 inches from the vertical position, the test is deemed to reach the refusal limit and will be stopped in accordance with ASTM D6951 (2018). After testing, the DCP is removed from the soil cement base by striking the hammer upwards against the bottom of the handle. When all five tests have been completed at each location, the penetration depth versus the blow count will be plotted to determine the average strength of this test location. To determine any outliers from the five tests, the process used for the laboratory outlined in Section 3.3.4.2.2 will be used.



Figure 3.32: Magnetic Ruler and Manual Ruler Used for DCP Testing

3.5.6.3 Core Testing

ALDOT Section 304 (2016) states that the Contractor must recover and test at least two cores from random locations within each sampling interval. As mentioned earlier, this project consists of 450-foot long sections. The Contractor decided to have three cores removed over each section where two will then be chosen and averaged together. If the sixth day is on a Sunday, the cores will be extracted on Monday and tested on Tuesday. The Contractor only placed soil cement during the week, so no testing occurred on the weekends. The three core locations per section will be picked at random by the Engineer and then Carmichael Engineering will recover them for SA Graham. Cores being recovered are shown in Figure 3.33.

After removal, each core will be measured to make sure it meets the criteria. If the core meets the height requirement as specified by ALDOT Section 304 (2016), it shall be placed in a plastic bag to minimize moisture loss seen in Figure 3.34. The core will then be placed in a cooler while being transported by ALDOT to their testing facility in Troy, Alabama. If the core does not meet the height requirement, another core will be recovered from a nearby location. Multiple core holes for a single location are shown in Figure 3.35. ALDOT's 7th Division will perform all the compressive strength testing on the cores obtained for this project.



Figure 3.33: Core being Recovered from the Section



Figure 3.34: Core being Placed in Plastic Bag



Figure 3.35: Multiple Attempts at Retrieving a Valid Core Sample

CHAPTER 4 PRESENTATION AND ANALYSIS OF LABORATORY TESTING PHASE RESULTS

4.1 INTRODUCTION

In this chapter, results of the laboratory testing phase described in Chapter 3 are presented and discussed. An in-depth analysis of the dynamic cone penetrometer results with respect compared to the plastic-mold cylinder strength results is presented. The correlation between the two are then established and discussed with comparisons to other similar correlations. A summary of all data collected are presented in Appendices A through H.

4.2 MATERIAL CLASSIFICATION

Section 3.2.4 described the methods to determine the AASHTO and USCS classification of the different soils used in this project. Table 4.1 summarizes the results and classifications of each of the soils. Gradation curves of the soils can be found in Appendix A. No liquid limit (LL) or plasticity index (PI) was tested for the Coarse soil.

Soil Name	Percent Passing #200 Sieve	LL	PI	USCS Classification	AASHTO Classification
Waugh Clay	38.9%	21*	18*	SC	A-6b
Waugh Sand	1.2%	N/A	N/A	SP	A-1b
Waugh	8.3%	14*	12*	SP-SC	A-2-6
Elba	0.9%	N/A	N/A	SM	A-2-4
Coarse	8.2%	N/A	N/A	SW-SC	A-1b

 Table 4.1: Summary of soil properties and classifications

*Completed by Matt Barr (Nemiroff 2016)

4.3 MIXTURE PROPERTIES

Section 3.2.2 describes the laboratory test performed to collect the mixture properties of each of the soils. Tables 4.2 through 4.4 show the cement contents, optimum dry densities, and maximum dry densities for Waugh soil, Elba soil, and Coarse soil, respectively. The Proctor moisture-density curves for these mixtures can be found in Appendix A.

Cement Content, %	Optimum Moisture Content, %	Maximum Dry Density, lb/ft ³
4	12.0	119.4
5	10.7	120.0
6	12.0	120.5
8	11.4	123.8
10	11.5	124.0

Table 4.2: Mixture properties of laboratory mixtures with Waugh soil

Table 4.3: Mixture properties of laboratory mixtures with Elba soil

Cement Content, %	Optimum Moisture Content, %	Maximum Dry Density, lb/ft ³
5	12.4	115.0
6.5	13.8	115.1
8	12.2	116.9

Table 4.4: Mixture properties of laboratory mixtures with Coarse soil

Cement Content, %	Optimum Moisture Content, %	Maximum Dry Density, lb/ft ³
4	11.7	120.5
6	11.2	123.8
8	10.8	125.2
9	11.0	125.3
10	10.2	126.2

4.4 DCP INITIAL CURING STUDY

Section 3.3.2.2 describes the two different types of initial curing methods used throughout the laboratory testing phase. A total of three soil cement mixtures were made. A total of four DCP specimens were compacted. Two DCP specimens using the plastic clip and plastic lid methods were produced. Then a DCP test was run that compared the DCP slopes at a depth of 75 millimeter on the seventh day. The results of this study are shown in Table 4.5. Using the plastic lid method tends to have a slightly lower slope value than the plastic sheet and clips. There is minimal effect on strength with how similar the slopes are while using these different initial curing methods for the DCP specimens; therefore, with both curing methods showing similar results, all DCP specimens produced using either method are combined in the final results. The 75-millimeter penetration analysis of all initial curing study specimens can be found in Appendix B.

Cement Content (%)	Plastic Lid Method Slope (mm/blow)	Plastic Sheet and Clip Method Slope (mm/blow)	Percent Difference
4	2.6432	2.8156	6.3%
6	2.0018	2.1116	5.3%
8	1.7364	1.9735	12.8%

Table 4.5: DCP initial curing study results

4.5 SOIL CLASSIFICATION IMPACT

Nemiroff (2016) found that soils containing less particles that pass through the No. 200 sieve, tend to need more cement content to reach higher molded cylinder compressive strengths. This is also seen in the DCP results of Nemiroff (2016) that showed that more particles passing through the No. 200 sieve needed more blows to penetrate further into the soil. However, both the cylinder strength and DCP blow count increase, Nemiroff (2016) concluded that the best-fit correlation between DCP output and compressive strength is unimpacted by soil type.

Figure 4.1 shows a comparison of the plastic-mold cylinder strength results versus cement content for the different soil classifications. Figure 4.2 shows a similar comparison, except using the DCP slope results at 75 mm penetration depth versus the cement content of the soil cement mixture. The DCP slope was obtained by penetrating the soil cement specimen at a penetration depth of 75 millimeters. The data pertaining to this study can be found in Appendix C. These slopes are further evaluated and discussed in Section 4.5.1. These results are similar to the literature from ACI 230 (2009) that states "soils containing between 5% and 35% fines passing a No. 200 sieve produce the most economical soil cement" as well as results found in Nemiroff (2016).



Figure 4.1: Effect of Soil Classification on PM Cylinder Strength



Figure 4.2: Effect of Soil Classification on DCP Slope

4.6 SUITABILITY OF DYNAMIC CONE PENETROMETER

The suitability of the dynamic cone penetrometer was assessed to make sure that it would penetrate the soil cement after curing. In accordance with ASTM D6951 (2018), if a penetration of 2 mm was not reached over 5 blows, then the test was stopped as it had reached refusal by the 75 mm depth. Nemiroff (2016) ran tests of soil cement with a strength range from 100 psi to 1,000 psi and found that refusal was reached at 800 psi. Using different soils and cement contents, the DCP was assessed again over the strength range of 100 psi to 1,080 psi. Table 4.5 provides a summary of the penetration versus strength results obtained from this study.

Strength (psi)	Refusal (Yes/No)
100	No
205	No
340	No
465	No
545	No
635	No
740	No
860	No
930	No
965	Yes
1080	Yes

 Table 4.6: Summary of the Penetration Versus Strength Investigation
The point of refusal was not obtained through the soil cement specimens at 75 mm until a compressive strength of 965 psi was reached. At 965 psi, the DCP was unable to create any penetration in the soil. The DCP was able to still penetrate in strengths well above 650 psi, the maximum strength allowed by ALDOT, so no changes of the standard DCP as defined in ASTM D6951 (2018) were needed.

4.6.1 DCP Penetration Depth Analysis

An analysis was performed on all of the retrieved DCP data. The figures presented in 4.5.1.1 through 4.5.1.5 are shown as a demonstration of the process used to analyze each soil cement mixture. All graphs that are shown are from the same soil cement mixture; however, overall conclusions are based on all the tests that were performed.

For each mixture design, the three DCP specimens that were created were tested. The penetration data obtained were plotted on the x-axis against the DCP penetration in millimeters on the y-axis. A linear-regression analysis was used on each set of data to determine the slope of the best-fit line across different depths of analysis. The y-intercept was restricted to zero, as it is a fact that all results started at zero. The penetration depths that were evaluated were 25, 50, 75, 100, and 175 millimeters. All data recovered from the DCP test was processed to provide a data point at every 5 millimeters of penetration. With the magnetic ruler pulling depth of penetration readings after every blow, linear interpolation of the surrounding data was used to achieve a data point at every 5 millimeters in depth. This was also deemed necessary as some weaker soils would have too few data points for reliable regression analysis. A summary of the different penetration depths is shown in Figure 4.3.



Figure 4.3: Penetration Depth Summary

Nemiroff (2016) concluded that a 75 millimeter (3 inches) was the most ideal penetration depth as it produced the best results with the least amount of technician effort. McElvaney and Djatnika (1991) used penetration depths of only 2 inches. These penetration depths were analyzed and compared to determine

which penetration depth produced the most accurate results while using the least amount of effort when performing a DCP test. A summary of all the data from each mixture design can be found in Appendices D through H.

Outliers were determined through the same method used by McLaughlin (2017). Any data that exhibited a range greater than 50 percent were deemed to contain an outlier test (McLaughlin 2017). The range was evaluated following ASTM C670 (2015). Once all three slopes of the three laboratory tests were determined, the percent range was determined by taking the maximum slope minus the minimum slope divided by the average of all three slopes. In the laboratory phase, outliers were only found for the 25-millimeter depth analysis.

4.6.1.1 Twenty-five-Millimeter Penetration Depth Analysis

An analysis was performed on only 25 millimeters (1 inch) of penetration and all these results are shown in Appendix D. This depth is about 15 percent of the full penetration depth, not including the seating depth. Example results based on 25 millimeters of penetration are shown in Figure 4.4. The coefficient of determination is as high as with some of the other analysis depths. There were also two outliers found in this analysis while the other laboratory depths had zero. Based upon the results from Nemiroff (2016), a one-inch depth was not the best at characterizing the results of the entire depth.



Figure 4.4: Twenty-Five-Millimeter Depth Penetration to Blow Count Relationship

4.6.1.2 Fifty-Millimeter Penetration Depth Analysis

Example results from this depth analysis can be found in Figure 4.5 for one of the mixtures. All 50-millimeter penetration depth results are shown in Appendix E. The slope of this line compared to the 25-millimeter analysis decreased and the coefficient of determination increased leading to better results. This indicates a better linear relationship at this depth than that of the 25-millimeter depth. Research performed by Nemiroff (2016) and McLaughlin (2017) showed that the results from the DCP at 50 millimeters in depth would not be much different than that of the 75-millimeter depth.



Figure 4.5: Fifty-Millimeter Penetration Depth to Blow Count Relationship

4.6.1.3 Seventy-five-Millimeter Penetration Depth Analysis

Next, a penetration depth of 75 millimeters was analyzed to determine if this depth would continue to produce the most accurate results with the least amount of technician effort, as concluded by Nemiroff (2016) and McLaughlin (2017). An example of the relationship at an analysis depth of 75 millimeters is shown in Figure 4.6. All 75-millimeter penetration depth results are shown in Appendix F. In this one example, the penetration slope decreased from the 50-millimeter depth and the coefficient of determination increased. In this case, this indicates that the soil cement gets a little stronger with depth while keeping a strong linear relationship.



Figure 4.6: Seventy-Five-Millimeter Penetration Depth to Blow Count Relationship

4.6.1.4 One-hundred-Millimeter Penetration Depth Analysis

A penetration depth of 100 millimeters was then analyzed to determine if this depth would show different results when compared to the 75-millimeter penetration analysis. This depth had been seen to show very similar results to the 75-millimeter depth according to Nemiroff (2016) analysis. This depth was checked to make sure the accuracy was still similar. An example of the relationship at an analysis depth of 100 millimeters is shown in Figure 4.7. All 100-millimeter penetration depth results are shown in Appendix G. The penetration slope decreased only a little from the 75-millimeter depth, but the coefficient of determination decreased in this case.



Figure 4.7: One-Hundred-Millimeter Penetration Depth to Blow Count Relationship

4.6.1.5 Full-depth Analysis

The full set of data collected over a penetration ranging from 0 to about 175 millimeters was analyzed to determine if the strong linear relationship continued throughout the entirety of the sample. An example of full-depth penetration data of the dynamic cone penetrometer is presented in Figure 4.8. All full-depth analysis results are shown in Appendix H. As shown, the strong linear relationship between blow count and penetration is continued from the 100- to 175-millimeter depth analyses. The relationship follows the laboratory research done by Nemiroff (2016) using uniformly mixed soil cement as well as the research performed on soil cement and lime-stabilized soils by Enayatpour et al. (2006).



Figure 4.8: Full-Depth Penetration Relationship Between 0 and 175 Millimeters to Blow Count

4.6.2 Conclusions of the Penetration Depth Analysis

The average coefficient of determination for each penetration depth for all data analyzed for this laboratory testing phase is shown in Figure 4.9. Range bars were added to the plot to show the minimum and maximum coefficient of determination obtained for each depth analysis. The penetration depth with the highest average value was 75 mm penetration depth. It is noticeable in Figure 4.9 that the range of coefficient of determination decreases as the analysis depth is increased, with a significant improvement observed between the 50-millimeter to 75-millimeter analysis depths.



Figure 4.9: Coefficient of Determination for All DCP Data Collected on Penetration Depth

Using the data analyzed, Table 4.7 was created to estimate the quantity of DCP blows needed to penetrate a certain depth dependent upon the strength of the soil cement. The strength range was chosen based on the ALDOT 304 (2014) specification requirements for in-place strength of the soil cement. As expected, with an increase in soil cement strength and penetration depth, there is an increase in how many blows are required leading to more technician time and effort. Based on the average coefficient of determination of each of the penetration depths and the required effort, it is recommended that 75 millimeters (3 inches) of penetration depth be used by ALDOT which is in agreement with the findings of Nemiroff (2016) and McLaughlin (2017).

Penetration Depth	Blow Count		
	250 psi	425 psi	600 psi
25 mm	9	13	20
50 mm	18	26	39
75 mm	26	40	59
100 mm	35	53	79

Table 4.7: Summary of Blow Counts Needed to Reach Each Penetration Depth

4.7 DCP TO UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH CORRELATION

4.7.1 Introduction

As determined by Nemiroff (2016), McLaughlin (2017), and the data before, the DCP was able to penetrate throughout the desired strength range required by ALDOT 304 (2014) of 250 psi to 650 psi. This research made sure the DCP was still a viable option regardless of the soil type. Nemiroff (2016) determined that a logarithmic function had the best correlation between the DCP slope and the molded cylinder strength (MCS). Section 2.5.5.3 covers some DCP to unconfined compressive strength correlation equations that were determined from McElvaney and Djatnika (1991), Patel and Patel (2012), Enayatpour et al. (2006), and Nemiroff (2016). Based on the results from the penetration depth analysis discussed in Section 4.5.2, a penetration depth of 75 millimeters will be used. The results collected in this study were combined with those developed by Nemiroff (2016) at a penetration depth of 75 millimeters. The dataset consists of 435 cylinders and 207 DCP specimens were produced and tested at 3 days and 7 days.

4.7.2 LOGARITHMIC FUNCTION FOR DCP TO MCS CORRELATION

The logarithmic function and coefficient of determination developed for the collected data are presented in Figure 4.10 for the results of different soil types. The function is developed from the new data collected during the laboratory testing phase of this study.



Molded Cylinder Strength (psi)

Figure 4.10: Logarithmic Relationship Between DCP Slope and MCS of the Different Soils

Figure 4.11 shows all of the data points combined as one data set to obtain the best-fit logarithmic relationship. This relationship is based on a variety of soils and provides a strong correlation which would be able to better estimate the strength of more types of soils used to create soil cements.



Figure 4.11: Best-Fit Logarithmic Equation for All Data Collected

4.7.3 Correlation Analysis

Based on the data collected in this study and by Nemiroff (2016), it was determined that the best relationship between the DCP slope and cylinder strengths was obtained with the function displayed in Figure 4.11. The relationship between the DCP output and molded cylinder strength have a high coefficient of determination of 0.8226 which indicates strong linear relationship between molded cylinder strength and DCP slope. The strong relationship agrees with the results from Patel and Patel (2012) who tested a variety of soil classifications and concluded that a single equation is all that is necessary to relate all soil types.

For ease of calculation, the best-fit logarithmic function shown in Figure 4.11 was rearranged and is presented as Equation 4.1. This equation is valid for a strength range between 100 and 930 psi.

$$MCS = 1220e^{-0.559DCP}$$
 (Equation 4.1)

Where:

MCS = molded cylinder strength (psi), and

DCP = dynamic cone penetrometer slope (mm/blow).

As previously discussed, the unconventional units in this equation were chosen for several reasons. When collecting data with the dynamic cone penetrometer, it is more accurate and easier to record in millimeters. The magnetic dynamic cone penetrometer also outputs its data in millimeters. McElvaney and Djatnika (1991), Patel and Patel (2012), and Nemiroff (2016) all utilized millimeters to collect DCP results. ASTM D6951 (2017) recommends recording DCP penetration in millimeters.

4.7.4 Comparison to Other Published Correlations

In order to compare the correlations, each of the correlations developed by the researchers was plotted on a single graph. Each correlation is plotted using the range of strengths tested. The comparison of these functions can be seen in Figure 4.12. The McElvaney and Djatnika (1991) function was a correlation created for lime-stabilized soils. Patel and Patel (2012) created a function using a variety of stabilized soils that reasonably predicted strength between the 200 and 360 psi range. Nemiroff (2016) created the logarithmic function estimating the range of 100 to 800 psi. The relationship proposed in Equation 4.1 is within range of the other functions, and when considering it was developed for a wide strength range and different soil types it is recommended for ALDOT to implement.



enconnica compressive strength (psi)

Figure 4.12: Comparison of Equation 4.1 to Other Published Correlations

CHAPTER 5 PRESENTATION AND ANALYSIS OF FIELD TESTING PHASE RESULTS

5.1 INTRODUCTION

In this chapter, results from the experimental field testing phase covered in sections 3.4 and 3.5 are presented and discussed. An in-depth analysis of the DCP results is presented. Analysis is presented to determine the most efficient number of tests and penetration analysis depth to obtain sufficiently accurate results. The compressive strength results from the plastic-mold cylinders and core strengths are presented and evaluated. All the data collected from the ALDOT's US Highway 84 bypass soil cement base project can be found in Appendices I through K.

5.2 DYNAMIC CONE PENETROMETER ANALYSIS

This section is used to discuss the reason for performing an extensive analysis on the DCP. Following that is how the data were analyzed to produce the results. Then a discussion on how the most efficient penetration depth and number of tests needed was chosen is presented.

5.2.1 Reasons for Analyzing DCP Results for Outliers

The main reason for analyzing the DCP results is similar to the laboratory phase, to have a consistent method that obtains reliable results. When tests were conducted in the laboratory, the mixtures were reasonably uniform as they were produced under controlled conditions. When conducted in the field, each individual DCP test showed a strong correlation between blow count and penetration depth. However, in some instances when five DCP tests were plotted from a single location, the correlation began to show some variation. These findings were similar to that of McLaughlin (2017). There were a few different types of variability in the results. Figure 5.1 shows an example of variability caused by a change of slope throughout the test. This example starts with all tests being very close together and being reasonably linear for the first 50 millimeters of penetration, then the linear relationship changes as the slope flattens. Then again after about 140 millimeters, the test curves begin to follow the same slope it began with.

Figure 5.2 shows an example of refusal where all the tests have similar slopes for the first 50 millimeters of penetration; however, the one test reaches refusal in accordance with ASTM D6951 and the slope of two millimeters per five blows is assigned to it. A second test begins to show a stronger soil cement as it is taking more blows per penetration depth while the other three tests having similar DCP slope results.



Figure 5.1: First Example of Highly Variable DCP Test Results on US Highway 84 Bypass



Figure 5.2: Second Example of Highly Variable DCP Test Results on US Highway 84 Bypass

Figure 5.3 shows the variability when most of the tests have different rates of penetration. All the tests are linear; however, only two are similar with the other three having much different slopes. These examples of irregularities that were seen in the DCP results help to justify the need for a systematic approach to analyze the data and identify outliers.



Figure 5.3: Third Example of Highly Variable DCP Test Results on US Highway 84 Bypass

5.2.2 Protocol for Analyzing DCP Results

The section covers the systematic approach used to analyze the DCP results. The first step was to take all of the DCP readings from the magnetic or manual ruler and convert the data to obtain results at every five millimeters of penetration. The second step was to determine if there were any outliers among the five different tests run at a single location.

5.2.2.1 Converting Data to Standard of Blows to Penetrate Five Millimeters

Five dynamic cone penetrometer tests were conducted at each testing location. After completion of the tests, the results were entered into a spreadsheet for analysis in terms of blow count and penetration depth in millimeters. The blow count was then linearly interpolated to obtain the blow count at every five millimeters of penetration. The field analysis of obtaining data points was performed the same way as the laboratory testing phase and discussed in section 4.5.1. Once all five tests were linearly interpolated, the slope of each individual DCP test was determined using the least squares method to calculate a straight line. The linest

function within Excel was used. The five slopes were then averaged together to produce a single DCP slope for that location. Figure 5.4 shows an example of five tests that were completed at a location.



Figure 5.4: DCP Test Conducted on Soil Cement Layer

If a test reached refusal, the test would still be considered in analysis. Refusal may occur due to the presence of larger aggregates, roots, or some other hard object. Once the test was enetered into the spreadsheet, the rest of the test was assumed to have a slope of 2 millimeter per 5 blows, which is defined in ASTM D6951 (2018) as refusal. Figure 5.5 shows an example of when two tests, Test UL and Test LL, reach refusal and follows the slope of 2 millimeters per 5 blows to get to full depth.



Figure 5.5: Example of Test When it Reaches Point of Refusal

5.2.2.2 Identification of Outliers

The next step of analysis was to determine if there were any outliers causing a significant change to the slope. McLaughlin (2017) developed a way to determine outliers using ASTM C670 (2015) using the acceptable range of data being 50 percent. In doing this, the maximum slope of the five tests was subtracted by the minimum slope and divided by the average of all five tests times 100 percent. This value indicates the range of the five tests. If the range was less than 50 percent then no outlier existed and all tests were analyzed together.

If the range was greater than the 50 percent, an outlier existed in the dataset. The next step was to determine the absolute value of the difference between the slopes of each of the five tests conducted with the average slope of the dataset. The test with the largest difference was deemed the outlier and was removed from the dataset. The next step was to recalculate the average slope of the four remaining tests and identify the new maximum and minimum slopes. The same process was repeated until there were no outliers remaining in the dataset. The DCP tests would be disregarded if more than three of the five tests were identified as outliers.

5.2.3 DCP Penetration Depth Analysis

This section covers further investigation into determining if a penetration depth of 75 millimeters would be the most efficient considering the data collected during the field testing phase. For each testing location, data from the five (assuming no outliers were found) DCP tests were plotted using the procedure outlined in Section 5.2.2. The plots were labeled with blow count on the x-axis and the depth of penetration on the y-axis in millimeters. The soil cement layer in the field was placed at a thickness of 8 inches, or 200 millimeters.

Just like in the laboratory, the DCP was seated the first 25 millimeters and five different penetration depths were evaluated: 25, 50, 75, 100, and 175 millimeters. A summary of this can be seen in Figure 4.3. The results obtained from these penetration depths were analyzed and compared to each other to determine which penetration depth produced the most accurate results.

At each testing location, the number of tests used was also evaluated to determine how many would be needed to produce accurate results while considering the technician effort required to perform the testing. Each location was tested in the exact same order: upper left (UL), upper right (UR), center (CE), lower left (LL), and lower right (LR). To evaluate only four tests, the lower right test was removed. To evaluate 3 tests, the lower left and lower right tests were removed from the data set. A summary of all the DCP data from the field testing phase can be found in Scales (2020).

5.2.4 Results of Penetration Depth Analysis

The results of the analysis that were performed over each penetration depth, similar to that of laboratory testing phase discussed in Sections 4.5.1.1 through 4.5.1.5, are covered in this section. The average coefficient of determination (R^2) for each penetration analysis depth was determined for all the data gathered during the field testing phase and is shown in Figure 5.6. Range bars that indicate the minimum and maximum coefficient of determination were added to Figure 5.11. The number of tests needed at each location was also a factor of this research. For three tests, four tests, and five tests, the coefficient of determination depth are also shown in Figure 5.6. All outliers were removed by the method stated in Section 5.2.2.2 before producing Figure 5.6.



■ 3 Tests ■ 4 Tests ■ 5 Tests

Figure 5.6: Coefficient of Determination for All DCP Test Results Collected

The results of the all the penetration data shown in Figure 5.6 show a high coefficient of determination for a linear relationship, meaning that the DCP penetration rate is linear with the depth. Penetration depth of 25 millimeters has a wide variability in part due to not having as many data points as the other depths, and it also has the lowest average coefficient of determination while using three, four, and five tests. Penetration depth of 175 millimeters has the greatest average coefficient of determination compared to the other depths, but it also has greater range of variability compared to the 75-millimeter analysis depth. Out of all the depths, 75 millimeters shows the least amount of variability whether three, four, or five tests were being analyzed. The two analysis depths that needed the least amount of technician effort but showed high coefficients of determination were 50 millimeters and 75 millimeters.

When evaluating how many tests should be used at each DCP test location, the coefficient of determination is actually the greatest with three tests performed, regardless of the analysis depth. This may be because of less data points; however, the variability between its maximum and minimums is also less showing that there is no need to perform more than three DCP tests at a location. The extra data points will only serve as more effort for the technician needs to put forth. A sufficiently accurate test of the soil cement base can be determined with the use of only three DCP tests. The field penetration depth analysis of

McLaughlin (2017) is shown in Figure 5.7 and the laboratory penetration depth analysis of Nemiroff (2016) is presented in Figure 5.8.



(McLaughlin 2017)



Figure 5.8: Coefficient of Determination for DCP Tests Conducted in Laboratory (Nemiroff 2016)

Based on the laboratory results presented in Section 4.5.2, the coefficients of determination from the laboratory analysis presented in Figure 4.9, with the above two figures, it can be concluded that a penetration depth of 75 millimeters should be used by ALDOT. This depth was chosen for three reasons:

- 1. Laboratory results show it to be the most efficient penetration depth when conducting laboratory tests on soil cement.
- 2. The technician performing the test would penetrate exactly half of the 8-inch thick soil cement layer, once the DCP has been seated as shown in Figure 4.3.
- 3. The results from a 3-inch analysis depth have been recommended by Nemiroff (2016) and McLaughlin (2017) with the results of this study following the same trend.

5.3 PLASTIC-MOLD METHOD RESULTS

McLaughlin (2017) used the plastic-mold method to make cylinders for compression strength testing on a project in Elba. This same plastic-mold method was used again on the US Highway 84 bypass near New Brockton, Alabama. Figure 5.9 shows the average seven-day compressive strength test results for each testing location obtained for the plastic-mold method. No test data were collected for the first six subsections shown in Figure 5.9. In a subsection, material at two locations was obtained and used to create five plastic-

mold cylinders as stated in Section 3.4.3. The values presented are the averages of 10 plastic-mold cylinder results made in each testing subsection. A detailed outline of the subsections and locations can be found in Appendix J. Any outliers were removed from the data set by the method stated in Section 3.3.4.1.2. Figure 5.14 also shows the ALDOT 304 (2014) strength requirements for soil cement. Specimens testing below 200 psi and above 650 psi shall have those sections be removed and replaced without compensation. Specimens testing between 200 to 250 psi and 600 to 650 psi indicate sections that are subject to pay reduction. All strength results between 250 and 600 psi would result in full pay.



Figure 5.9: Seven-Day Compressive Strength Results for the Plastic-Mold Method

Density was determined for each plastic-mold cylinder made during this field project. Figure 5.10 shows the density of the plastic-mold cylinders for each subsection. ALDOT 304 (2014) requires density to reach 98 percent. Figure 5.15 also shows the deviations from optimum moisture content range on the secondary y-axis. The density used for comparison was the laboratory proctor test run with the Elba soil at 6.5 percent cement content.



--- ALDOT Accepted Density • PM Cylinder Density • PM Cylinder Water Content Figure 5.10: Plastic-Mold Method Average Density Values at Each Testing Subsection

Figure 5.10 shows that the density started to drop below the ALDOT threshold of 98 percent for many of the tests, where this coincided in some cases when the water was seen to be greater than the optimum moisture content range. The majority of the plastic-mold cylinders did reach a density of 98 percent or more when the optimum moisture content fell within the range.

5.4 DYNAMIC CONE PENETROMETER RESULTS

The second method used to evaluate the strength of the soil cement base was the DCP used in accordance with ASTM D6951 and the correlation between strength and DCP slope developed in Chapter 4. Figure 5.11 shows the compressive strength of the soil cement base using Equation 4.1. The strength estimates shown in Figure 5.11 are the average of three DCP tests conducted at each location that were then averaged with the other DCP results from the same subsection to characterize the average strength of the subsection. The maximum and minimum strength estimated in each subsection are shown in Figure 5.11 can range from one location (three DCP tests) up to four locations (twelve DCP tests) dependent upon on weather that day and if each location was able to be tested with the DCP. For location 2, no DCP tests were

able to be completed due to weather. For subsections 19 and 20, the Contractor had the asphalt paved on the section before DCP tests were able to be completed.



Figure 5.11: Seven-Day Compressive Strength Results from DCP Results

The DCP shows the strength of the in-place soil cement, whereas the plastic-mold cylinders were made of samples of the soil cement mixed at the job site and compacted by a technician. Note that it was expected that the variability of in-place strengths will be greater than those of the cylinders that were made and cured under controlled-laboratory conditions.

5.5 CORE RESULTS

Cores were extracted by SA Graham Construction and tested by ALDOT on the seventh day. As shown in Figure 3.24, three cores were extracted from each section of about 450 feet that was constructed per day. The values shown in Figure 5.12 are the average of the cores recovered from each subsection. Some subsections only had one as the random selection of locations had one fall on the first subsection, while the other two were on the other subsection constructed that day. The range bars in Figure 5.12 show the

maximum and minimum core strength obtained for each subsection. Each subsection without range bars had only one core tested.



Bypass

Figure 5.12 indicates that some sections did not meet ALDOT's strength requirements. A graph of all the individual core strength results taken during the US Highway 84 bypass can be seen in Figure 5.13.



Figure 5.13: Core Results Collected Along US Highway 84 Bypass

5.6 IN-PLACE DENSITY RESULTS

The in-place density of the tested sections was measured by using a nuclear density gauge by ALDOT. Figure 5.14 shows the density obtained at each testing subsection during the soil cement project. Figure 5.14 shows the in-place density of the soil cement after the first strip and initial density testing of the subsection was completed. If the nuclear density gauge showed values that did not meet either the density or water content, the Contractor added more water or applied more compaction to the soil cement layer by rolling it over a few more times. This practice ensured that each section met ALDOT's density and moisture content requirements, which is evident from Figure 5.14.



Figure 5.14: In-Place Density of Soil Cement Base Along US Highway 84 Bypass

5.7 COMPARISON OF THE TEST METHODS EVALUATED

In this section, the results of each of the test methods used in this study are compared to each other. First, the variability of each test method is compared against the variability of the other test methods. Then, an evaluation of the strength of the soil cement base in a subsection calculated using each of the test methods is presented and discussed. As shown in Figure 3.24, a subsection could consist of up to twelve DCP tests (from up to four DCP test locations), two cores, and ten plastic-mold cylinder strength tests. And finally, a location comparison of strength of each test method is presented and discussed.

5.7.1 Variability of Each Test Method

The variability of each test method was analyzed to determine which methods had the least variability. Figure 5.15 shows the average variation in strength obtained from each test method as determined for the field testing phase of this project. All outliers were included in the plot in order to fairly compare the variability of all the test methods. Three different test methods were analyzed during this research project for their variability. The adjusted coefficient of variation was determined by dividing the coefficient of variation using

a statistical coefficient that is determined to account for the number of tests performed (ASTM C670 2015; Harter 1969).



Figure 5.15: Adjusted Coefficient of Variation of Strength Using Each Test Method

The coefficient of variation, shown in Figure 5.15, was calculated by using the average of the strength results at each testing location and identifying the maximum and minimum values. Specimens made from the plastic-mold (PM) method were made from material sampled at the project site during placement of the soil cement base, whereas the DCP test and cores tested in-place strengths. The test method with the least amount of variability is seen to be the plastic-mold cylinders. The DCP test method produced the least amount of variability when comparing the in-place strengths following the findings of McLaughlin (2017). Variability that was encountered during the compressive testing of the specimens cored from the soil cement layer was large.

5.7.2 Subsection Comparison

ALDOT uses seven-day core strengths for each section that is about 1/10 of a mile according to ALDOT 304 (2014). The Contractor on site for this US Highway 84 bypass project mixed two subsections at about 225 feet each as described in Section 3.4.3. These subsections consisted of up to two core results, up to

twelve DCP results, and ten plastic mold tests. Figure 5.16 shows the relationship of the core strengths versus the DCP test method and plastic-mold compressive strength results.



Figure 5.16: PM Cylinder Strength Versus Other Test Methods Averaged Per Subsection

Figure 5.16 shows that most of the data fall above the line of equality. This indicates the plasticmold cylinder strength values were found to be slightly less than the other two methods. However, the majority of the data points fall inside of the ±40 percent error lines, with eight points falling outside this error margin.

5.7.3 Location Comparison

The plastic-mold method and DCP tests were performed at two locations within a subsection. Since they were done very close to each other, they can be compared based on their matching locations. At each location, there were five plastic-mold cylinder tests and five DCP tests conducted. As mentioned earlier, only three DCP tests analyzed to a depth of 75 millimeters are needed for accurate and efficient data collection. Figure 5.17 shows the DCP strengths versus the plastic-mold strengths. On the left part of Figure 5.17, the majority of points fall within the 40 percent error margin, which show that the plastic-mold strength

results on average agree with the strengths obtained from using the DCP. When comparing the results in Figure 5.17, the plastic-mold cylinders were created using the soil cement mixture and taken to a laboratory for curing, whereas the DCP tested the strength of the in-place soil cement base. In the right figure of Figure 5.17, the laboratory results show the best outcome of using Equation 4.1 when comparing the 75-millimeter DCP result to the PM cylinder strength. The laboratory results have a few points falling outside of the 40 percent error margin even under the most controlled conditions. Based on this, the average plastic-mold strengths showed similar comparisons to that of the average DCP strengths.



Figure 5.17: Left: Field Results of PM Cylinder Strength Versus the 75 mm DCP Result per Location; Right: Laboratory Results of PM Cylinder Strength Versus the 75 mm DCP Result per Testing Day

CHAPTER 6

IMPLEMENTATION RECOMMENDATION FOR SOIL CEMENT BASE

6.1 IMPLEMENTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Based on the implementation recommendations provided in this report, draft versions of an ALDOT soilcement special provision, ALDOT-461, ALDOT-462, and ALDOT-416 were developed during this study and are available in Appendix N, O, P, and Q of this report. The reader is referred to these draft documents for specific implementations details.

It is recommended that ALDOT implement a new testing procedure to assess the strength of soil cement base. The recommendation, based on results from the laboratory tests performed and subsequent analyses, is to use the PM method for strength assessment of soil cement base. Therefore, the PM method should be used for quality assurance testing in the field to assess the soil cement strength.

The process would include picking two random sampling locations along the 1/10 of a mile section, and making three specimens at each location using the PM method during placement of the soil cement base once all mixing is complete but before compaction. As discussed in Section 3.3.1.4, the plastic mold shall be prepared by cutting a slit down the side with one piece of aluminum tape covering the slit along the length of the mold. Two additional pieces of aluminum tape should be wrapped one-third of the circumference around the top and middle of the cylinder mold, centered on the longitudinal tape over the slit as shown in Figure 3-10.

Compaction of the PM cylinders shall be completed using three equal lifts at seven blows per lift (McLaughlin, 2017). Between each lift, the top surface of the layer must be scarified after compaction. The cylinders should be capped and placed in a shady area to allow for initial curing on-site for 24 to 48 hours before being transported to the laboratory for final curing and testing. The shady area used for initial curing should be protected from wind, rain, and any major disturbances that could affect the cylinders. Final curing should include demolding of the cylinders, sealing the cylinders in plastic bags, and placing the sealed cylinders in a moist-curing room.

On the seventh day, the cylinders should be tested to determine their compressive strength. Once all cylinders have been tested for their compressive strength, an outlier analysis must be conducted as discussed in Section 3.3.4.1.2. The error range must first be determined by taking the difference between the maximum and minimum compressive strengths and dividing that by the average compressive strength of the cylinders (ASTM C670, 2015). The outlier error range for molded soil cement cylinders is 7.1 percent multiplied by the appropriate multiplier from Table 3.1. based on the number of cylinders tested (Wilson, 2013). If the error range is larger than the outlier error range, then the cylinder with the largest percent difference from the average compressive strength is considered the outlier and must be removed from the data set. This process is repeated until either no outliers remain or too few tests remain to determine an

average compressive strength. The average compressive strength between the two testing locations must then be determined.

The single average compression strength of all valid cylinders for the 1/10-mile section tested will be used as an indicator of strength for the entire section. Passing or failing of the section will be decided by the acceptable strength ranges for the average PM cylinder strength set by ALDOT. Therefore, full payment is awarded if the average cylinder strength is equal to, or between, 250 psi and 600 psi. If the average cylinder strength is not within this range, three DCP tests shall be conducted on the soil cement base section (McLaughlin, 2017). The three DCP test locations shall be randomly selected by the engineer and three DCP tests shall be conducted at each of the three locations. Based on the findings of Scales (2020), it is recommended to use a magnetic ruler to assist with DCP data collection.

The DCP test should be conducted by first properly seating the DCP to a depth of 25 millimeters (1 inch). Next, the DCP test should be performed until penetrating an additional 75 millimeters (3 inches) past the initial seating depth. Therefore, the DCP needs to penetrate at least a total depth of 100 millimeters (4 inches) or more below the surface. Then, the procedures outlined in Chapter 7 for using the DCP data analysis software developed during this research (DCPAL) should be followed to determine a compressive strength of the soil cement base at each testing location. DCPAL is covered in detail in the next chapter (i.e., Chapter 7).

First, the user must input all required information into the DCPAL software, uploading the DCP tests one at a time when prompted. The recommended values are the default values on the software. The default values include the Number of DCP Tests as three, the Analysis Depth as 75 millimeters, the Outlier Error Range as 50 percent, the Strength-to-DCP Relationship as described by Equation 5.1, and the ALDOT Strength Limits as defined in Table 1.1. If refusal was met for a DCP test in accordance with ASTM D6951 (2018), DCPAL will notify the user of which DCP test met refusal and at what blow count refusal was met. DCPAL will not include the DCP test that met refusal in the average compressive strength calculation. If a test is determined as an outlier, the user will be prompted to choose to include or discard the test. If too many tests are discarded due to refusal and outlier analysis results, DCPAL will notify the user that an average compressive strength cannot be determined from the DCP tests that were uploaded. If an average compressive strength cannot be determined, it is recommended to collect new DCP data and run the analysis with the new data. If DCPAL is able to determine an average compressive strength result for each of the three DCP test locations, the results should be averaged as a single value of average compressive strength case.

The single average compressive strength determined from DCP testing for the 1/10-mile section tested should be used as an indicator of strength for the entire section. Passing or failing of the section should then be decided by the acceptable strength ranges set by ALDOT. If the determined average compressive strength is equal to or between 250 psi and 600 psi, then full payment for the section should be rewarded. Otherwise, if the average compressive strength is greater than or equal to 200 psi but less than 250 psi, or greater than 600 psi but less than or equal to 650 psi, then reduced payment should be

awarded in accordance with Equations 1.1 and 1.2. Otherwise, if the average compressive strength is below 200 psi or above 650 psi, the section of soil cement base should be removed and replaced at the expense of the contractor in accordance with ALDOT 304 (2014).

CHAPTER 7

DEVELOPMENT OF DCPAL

7.1 INTRODUCTION

In this study, the Microsoft Excel program, DCPAL, was developed to help review and analyze the data collected when using the DCP to test soil cement on an ALDOT project. The purpose of developing DCPAL was to simplify the calculations process to transform the raw DCP data into an equivalent compressive strength result for ALDOT. In this chapter, a description of DCPAL is given. First, an overview of the user interfaces is discussed, then the worksheets in the workbook file are described and major aspects of the coding process are presented. Following the description of the software, a few examples are shown to illustrate what the software would look like in potential outcomes. The three outcomes are based on ALDOT 304 (2014) compressive strength pay requirements as shown in Table 1.1.

7.2 DCPAL – DCP ANALYSIS TOOL FOR ALDOT

The purpose of developing DCPAL was to simplify the calculations process to transform the raw DCP data into an equivalent compressive strength result for ALDOT. DCPAL was created using Excel's Developer Application: Visual Basic Application (VBA). The VBA open platform for creating personalized macros was incorporated with calculations across several spreadsheets. The logo that was designed to accompany DCPAL is shown in Figure 7-1.



Figure 7-1: Logo for DCPAL

The design goal of the software was to be as user-friendly as possible while still allowing for any changes, as necessary. This was accomplished by avoiding hard-coded values and integrating user interfaces to specify all input data. The completed macro-enabled Excel workbook was then converted into an executable application using a third-party program called XLS Padlock to add security measures to the file. The executable program limits the editable qualities of an Excel workbook, therefore only allowing the user to interact with the prompted items as intended. The transition from an Excel workbook to an executable application is the step that converts the set of automated calculations into a user-friendly program.

The following sections detail the operations of DCPAL. The user interfaces are described first to show how each decision affects the logic flow of DCPAL from the user's perspective. Each worksheet is then briefly described in the order which they are listed in the workbook version of DCPAL. Some of the coding techniques are then discussed to give a concise overview of the coding process.

7.2.1 USER INTERFACES

The user interfaces allow the user to interact with DCPAL. The choices a user makes dynamically change how the software responds. In Excel VBA, user interfaces are created by formatting userforms. Formatting the userforms consists of adding editable fields via textboxes, inserting labels to provide information, or simply changing the color of the userform window. Some userforms require user action while others only provide information to the user throughout the analysis process. The decisions made by the user in DCPAL follow a successive order of choices prompted by userforms. An illustration of the overall decision-making process is in the flow chart shown in Figure 7-2.



Figure 7-2: Flow chart of DCPAL logic

7.2.1.1 INITIAL, DETAILS, AND CHANGE USERFORMS

Once the software has been initiated, the first userform to display is the *Initial* userform. The Initial userform is where all pertinent project information is input and can be seen in Figure 7-3. The inputs consist of the Date, Operator Name, Project Name, DCP Test Station, Number of DCP Tests, Analysis Depth, Outlier Error Range, Strength-to-DCP Relationship, and Strength Limits. The ALDOT default values are automatically generated to streamline the analysis process for ALDOT operators. The date is automatically generated from the date and time settings of the device running DCPAL. Most devices will update their date and time after connecting to the internet. In the case that a device's date is not correct, the Date field is editable by the user. The inputs for Operator Name, Project Name, and DCP Test Station are solely for user documentation and have no impact on the calculations.

Please enter vo	our project information	
User Information	Strength Limits Details	
Date Operator Name Operator Na	Strength Limit*Minimum 250Maximum psiMaximum 600Strength Limit*Minimum 200Maximum psiMaximum 650Strength Limit*Minimum 200Maximum psiMaximum 650	
Analysis Parameters	Notes for User	
Number of DCP Tests* 3 Analysis Depth* 75 mm Outlier Error Range* 50 %	An input is required for all parameters marked with an asterisk (*) Defaults are based on ALDOT 304 2014 and research recommendations	
Strength-to-DCP Relationship* ALDOT Default	Change Restore Defaults	
$S_{ALDOT} = 1220e^{(-0.559 \times DCP)}$	Continue Cancel	

Figure 7-3: Initial Userform

The Number of DCP Tests input is determined by the DCP operator. If at a given location the operator conducted three DCP tests, then the user would select "3". This is similarly the case for "4" or "5" DCP tests. The default value is three because this is the recommended number of tests at a given location (Scales, 2020). A drop-down menu option is provided for the user to select three, four, and five DCP tests.

The Analysis Depth input is based on the depth over which the operator is required to conduct the DCP slope analysis. Scales (2020) concluded that 75 millimeters was an optimal analysis depth to match acceptable accuracy with operator effort. The user can choose from 25, 50, 75, 100, and 175 millimeters by clicking the up and down arrows to the right of the textbox. If the user is unsure of the parameters of the analysis depth that DCPAL requires, a button has been added to the right of the spinner titled "Details" that provides further information. If the user clicks the Details button, the *Depth* userform is displayed. This userform informs the user of the method by which the analysis depth input should be determined for DCPAL and can be seen in Figure 7-4.

ASTM D6951 (2018) details the difference between the total depth at which the DCP cone tip has penetrated and the depth that is considered the analysis depth. The analysis depth is measured after the first 25 millimeters have been penetrated to ensure secure contact between the material and the DCP cone tip. These first 25 millimeters are usually referred to as the seating depth. For example, if the required analysis depth by ALDOT is 75 millimeters, the DCP will actually penetrate at total depth of 100 millimeters into the material. Once the user is ready to return to the previous window, the user must click the "Return" button.



Figure 7-4: Depth Userform

The next input is the Outlier Error Range, which is similarly chosen by the up and down arrows to the right of this input. The Outlier Error Range is limited to lower and upper bounds of 5 and 100 percent, respectively. It would not be ideal to use these upper and lower bound limits for an outlier analysis of this type. A limit of five percent would require the data to be extremely precise in comparison to the

recommended default outlier error range of 50 percent (McLaughlin, 2017). A limit of 100 percent would only return outliers that are extremely different from the other datasets, resulting in a less reliable final compressive strength value. The upper and lower bounds were set with future modularity of the software in mind.

If the user is unsure of how the outlier error range is determined or used to determine outliers, a "Details" button is provided. If the user clicks this button, the *Error* userform is displayed as shown in Figure 7-5. This userform offers further information about this parameter and how the outlier analysis is conducted. If the user wants to check the software results by hand, following the steps outlined on this userform should result in the same outlier analysis results. The steps provided follow the description given by Scales (2020). Once the user is ready to return to the previous window, the user must click the "Return" button.



Figure 7-5: Error Userform

The Strength-to-DCP Relationship is the next editable parameter on the Initial userform. This relationship—also shown in Equation 5.1—was been developed as a result of soil cement research conducted by Scales (2020). Equation 5.1 was developed to relate the penetration depth per blow count slope of DCP results to the unconfined compressive strength of the soil cement. The default equation for ALDOT is displayed just below the textbox and "ALDOT Default" is the default option in this textbox. This textbox is not editable in this userform, as indicated by the gray colored text instead of the black editable text color. Edits to this box have been disabled because the format required by DCPAL for this equation cannot simply be typed into a textbox. Therefore, a "Change" button has been added to the right side of the
textbox. It is unlikely that this relationship would need to be changed unless further research is conducted that is similar to that completed by Scales (2020). Should a new equation be developed in the future, this option has been included to accommodate future changes in the software.

Once the user clicks the "Change" button, the *Relationship* userform displays and it can be seen in Figure 7-6. The exponential format of the equation will remain the same, but the numerical constants are the values that could be updated based on further research. These constants are listed as "A" and "B" on the userform based on the general format of the Strength-to-DCP relationship equation. The default values for "A" and "B" are 1220 psi and -0.559 blow/mm respectively (Scales, 2020). If the user inputs new constants for the equation, the parameters must be input into the designated text boxes at the bottom of the userform. If the user clicks the "Cancel" button, the user will return to the Initial userform with the relationship equation unchanged. If the user clicks the "Enter" button, the parameters input in the A and B textboxes will become the new constants displayed on the Initial userform.



Figure 7-6: Relationship Userform

After completing the Relationship userform, the user will be returned to the Initial userform. For example, if the user changed the "A" parameter to 1221, this would be reflected in the Strength-to-DCP Relationship section as shown in Figure 7-7. First, the textbox that displays the equation option will now read "User-Defined" in gray, non-editable, text. Then, the default equation illustration is replaced with the "A" and "B" user-defined parameters to allow the user to confirm that the input parameters are as intended before proceeding.

Please enter you	ur project information
User Information	Strength Limits Details
Date	Strength Limit [*] ^{Minimum} Maximum (no pay reduction) 250 _{psi} ^{to} 600 psi
Project Name	Strength Limit [*] Minimum Maximum
DCP Test Station	(with pay reduction) 200 psi to 650 psi
Analysis Parameters	Notes for User
Number of DCP Tests* 3	An input is required for all parameters marked with an asterisk (*)
Analysis Depth [∗] 75 mm ▼	Details Defaults are based on ALDOT 304 2014 and research recommendations
Outlier Error Range* 50 %	Details
Relationship* User-Defined	Change Restore Defaults
$A = \boxed{1221} \text{ psi} \qquad B = \boxed{-0.559} \text{ blow}$	v/mm Continue Cancel

Figure 7-7: Edited Initial Userform

The last input parameters on the Initial userform are the Strength Limits. The default limits are set according to ALDOT 304 (2014) as shown in Table 1-1. To pursue a customizable model, the strength limit values are editable if a future project requires different limits. These values can be changed directly on this sheet by editing the text in the text boxes. If the user needs to change the values but is unsure of how DCPAL defines the parameters, a "Details" button has once again been provided. Once clicked, the *Strength* userform will display as shown in Figure 7-8. This userform provides context on how DCPAL requires the inputs for the best use of the software possible. This userform displays a color-coded bar ranging from 0 psi on the left side to a value greater than the maximum input psi. The test boxes underneath the edges of the green range of this bar indicate the boundaries of compressive strength values that meet the quality assurance requirements and ensure full payment to the contractor as described in the contract. The requires that meet quality assurance requirements but recommend a payment reduction to the contractor as described in the contract. Therefore, any compressive strength values outside of the yellow

section will indicate that this section failed to meet quality assurance requirements. Any values input into these boxes will not affect the calculated compressive strength result. These values will only affect the payment and acceptance summary statements. Any changes made on this userform will be passed to the Initial userform if the user clicks "Enter". If the user clicks "Cancel", any changes made on this userform will not be reflected on the Initial userform once returned.



Figure 7-8: Strength Userform

7.2.1.2 FILE SELECTION AND CONFIRMATION USERFORMS

If the user has decided to discontinue the analysis, the "Cancel" button on the Initial userform will return the user to the original welcome screen. If the user is satisfied with the input parameters on the Initial userform, the calculations can commence by clicking the "Continue" button. Once the user begins the analysis, the next prompt DCPAL gives is to select the appropriate data text files that are saved to the device. The prompt is a userform with a single "Continue" button to acknowledge what is being asked of the user. The userform changes depending on which file is being asked of the user. For the first file, the *FirstFile* userform is displayed as can be seen in Figure 7-9.



Figure 7-9: FirstFile Userform

Once the user clicks the Continue button, the Windows Explorer software will display all files and folders the user currently has on the device as shown in Figure 7-10. The user can then search for the first DCP data text file for the current analysis station. Selecting a file can be accomplished by either doubleclicking the text file, or single clicking the text file then selecting "Open" in the bottom right of the windows explorer window.



Figure 7-10: Example Windows Explorer window to open files

If the user decides to stop the analysis at this point, the user must click the "Cancel" button in the bottom right of the window. If the window is closed without a file selected, the user is then returned to the welcome screen.

Once the user successfully selects and opens a file, DCPAL reads the text in the file and copies it to the designated worksheet. Once copying is complete, the *Confirm* userform is displayed as shown in Figure 7-11 and the worksheet is displayed in the background with the copied data. The function of this userform is to allow the user to check the information that has been copied to the worksheet and to confirm that the correct data were selected. Inspection can be done visually by scrolling up and down the worksheet as needed. If the user clicks the worksheet to use the scroll bar, the userform may be hidden behind the window. If the user has inspected the data and determined that the wrong file was selected, the "No, select a new file" button must be clicked. This decision will return the user to the FirstFile userform. If the user

were selecting the second file, the SecondFile userform would be displayed instead. This process repeats for all consecutive file selections. This procedure was created to avoid a complete restart after only a single mis-click in the file selection process. If the inspection of the data proves that the correct data file was selected, the user can click the "Yes, continue" button to proceed to the next file.



Figure 7-11: Confirm Userform

If the user decides at this point to stop the analysis, the "Cancel" button must be clicked. The *Sure* userform is then displayed as can be seen in Figure 7-12. The function of this userform is to return to the previous screen if the Cancel button was selected by accident. If the user did not intend to cancel the analysis, the "No" button must be clicked. Otherwise, by clicking the "Yes" button, the user will be returned to the welcome screen.



Figure 7-12: Sure Userform

Once all files are successfully loaded, the files are checked for errors. If any data points in the file are left blank or filled with any non-numerical characters, the user is notified by displaying the *DataError* userform. As an example, shown in Table 6-13, an error was found in the second imported data file at the listed blow count.



Figure 7-13: DataError Userform

During the DCP test, if a material is exceedingly strong or if a large particle is hit by the DCP cone, refusal may occur (Scales, 2020). As prescribed in ASTM D6951 (2018), if at least two millimeters of depth are not reached for any five drops of the DCP hammer, then it is assumed that the material is too strong for the DCP to test. If refusal is determined, then the refusal userform is displayed and lists the test and blow count at which refusal was met as shown in Figure 7-14. This test is automatically discarded and is not considered to determine the final compressive strength.



Figure 7-14: Refusal Userform

7.2.1.3 OUTLIER ANALYSIS AND RESULTS USERFORMS

Once all files have been successfully loaded into DCPAL, the calculations are executed in the background. If an outlier is found during the outlier analysis portion of the calculations, the software is paused and the *Outlier* userform, shown in Figure 7-14, is displayed. This userform will tell the user which test was determined as an outlier and what the error range was for the whole data set including that test. The test number corresponds to the order in which the tests were input into DCPAL. Therefore, the first test that

was selected during the file selection process would be considered Test 1, the second file input would be Test 2, and so on.

If an outlier was detected, the error range shown will be a higher percentage value than the Outlier Error Range input into the Initial userform. This is how the outlier was mathematically determined. Due to the processing limitations of computers, if the error range of the outlier were just slightly over 50 percent, the software will still consider this an outlier. If no option were given to the user to confirm the validity of outliers found, something as simple as rounding during the calculations would discard the test from the dataset. This userform allows the user to intervene and manually decide the fate of a potential outlier test. If the guidelines given by McLaughlin (2017) are strictly followed at the 50 percent limit, then the user would click the "Discard" button. This would instruct DCPAL to discard the test that was identified as an outlier. Otherwise, if the user's experience has proven that, say 50.1 percent for this example, is close enough to the outlier error range of 50 percent, then this userform provides the ability to keep the mathematically determined outlier. To not consider the test an outlier, the user must click the "Include" button to retain the test in the final dataset.

×
An outlier has been found!
The following test has been identified as an outlier: Test #: Test Error Range: %
If you would like to see the graph of this data set, please click the "View Graph" button below. View Graph
Based on the outlier analysis, it is recommended to discard this test at this station.
Would you like to include or discard this test?
Discard Include

Figure 7-15: Outlier Userform

If the user would like to inspect the data visually before deciding to include or discard the outlier test, a graph of the data can be viewed by clicking the "View Graph" button. The Graph userform will then be displayed as shown in Figure 7-16. This userform presents the appropriate graph if all tests were included. The graph displayed shows the penetration depth in millimeters on the y-axis and the blow count on the x-axis. The slope of the line and the R² value are displayed in a box to the right of the data. The legend is displayed at the bottom of the graph which shows the marker legend for each test as well as the corresponding linear regression line. Once the user has finished inspecting the data on the graph, clicking the "Return" button will take the user back to the previous userform.



Figure 7-16: Graph Userform

Sometimes, the data collected are too variable for an outlier analysis to be successfully completed. This would occur if the outlier error range of all tests except for one was larger than the outlier error range set. High variability could occur if the material tested was not properly produced or if the DCP operator did not properly conduct the analysis. If this occurs, it is recommended that the operator return to this testing station and collect more data to test. DCPAL informs the user if this occurs by displaying the *OutlierError* userform. An example of this userform can be seen in Figure 7-17.



Figure 7-17: OutlierError Userform

After the outlier analysis has been completed, the *Results* userform is then displayed as shown in Figure 7-18. The only function of this form is to confirm to the user that the calculations were successfully completed and to give further information for outputting results. Once the user is ready to view the results of the analysis, the "View My Results" button must be clicked. The Results worksheet is then displayed for the user to view a summary of the input parameters and the results of the analysis.



Figure 7-18: Results Userform

If the user would like to print the results to a PDF file, the *PDF* userform is then displayed as shown in Figure 7-19. The function of this userform is simply to allow the user to save the formatted Results sheet to a printable format. If the user decides to not print to a PDF, the "No" button will return the user to the Results worksheet. Otherwise, clicking the "Yes" button will prompt the user to save the file. This is done by using the Windows Explorer software again and allowing the user to navigate to the desired save location.



Figure 7-19: PDF Userform

To streamline the file saving process, the Project Name and Station input parameters are automatically displayed in the File Name textbox on the windows explorer window to save. An example of this window with an example file name with input parameters in brackets can be seen in Figure 7-20. The user may still edit the suggested file name at this time. If the appropriate location is already chosen, then the only action needed by the user would be to click "Save". The PDF is then created, saved, and opened for review by the user. By clicking "Cancel" the user is returned to the Results worksheet.

🚺 Save As		×
\leftrightarrow \rightarrow \checkmark \uparrow \blacksquare > This PC		✓ Č Search This PC
Organize 🔻		
📌 Quick access	V Folders (7) 3D Objects	Desktop
⊌ Creative Cloud Files	Documents	Downloads
💣 Network	Music	Pictures
	Videos	
	> Devices and drives (2)	
File name: [Pro	ject Name] [Station]	~
Save as type: PDF		~
∧ Hide Folders		Tools Save Cancel

Figure 7-20: Example Windows Explorer window to save

7.2.2 WORKSHEETS IN THE WORKBOOK FILE

Many of the worksheets created are not interacted with by the user when using the executable application of DCPAL. In fact, most of the worksheets stay hidden to visually optimize the user experience. Some worksheets contain embedded equations, while others were created as a type of user interface for the user to interact with. A combination of embedded formulas and code manipulation was a more effective approach in comparison to inserting all calculations into the code itself. Each spreadsheet is briefly discussed in this section. The calculations conducted throughout the spreadsheets consist of three major components:

- A linear regression at every 5mm of penetration depth as done by (Scales, 2020)
- An outlier analysis in accordance with ASTM C670 (2015)
- A compressive strength computation determined by the Strength-to-DCP relationship developed by Nemiroff (2016) and updated by Scales (2020).

7.2.2.1 STARTUP

When starting up the workbook file for the first time, if macros are not enabled, the *MACRO* sheet is displayed, which can be seen in Figure 7-21. This sheet gives instructions to the user on methods of

enabling macros in Microsoft Excel. DCPAL only works if macros are enabled, and this function keeps the program out of error mode.

Current Version: Alpha 1.0	DCP Analysis Tool for ALDOT		
Oops!! It looks like macros are not ena Follow the instructions below	abled on this device. w to use DCP AL!		
Is there a yellow box near the top of the workbook that asks you to enable macros? Yes: Click the white box labeled "Enable Content" No: Then follow the steps below to enable macros for this device:			
<u>Step 1:</u> Click the "File" tab in the top left corner <u>Step 2:</u> Click the "Options" tab in the bottom left corner <u>Step 3:</u> Click the "Trust Center" option <u>Step 4:</u> Click the "Trust Center Settings" button on the right side <u>Step 5:</u> Click the "Macro Settings" option <u>Step 6:</u> Choose the appropriate Enable Macros option	e of the window		

Figure 7-21: MACRO sheet

Once macros are enabled, the *Starting Page* sheet is displayed as shown in Figure 7-22. This page includes general information for the user before beginning an analysis. The user can click the "Import Data" button to begin an analysis.



Figure 7-22: Starting Page sheet

7.2.2.2 DCP DATA

The next series of sheets titled "DCP 01" through "DCP 05" are initial placeholders for the collected DCP data. If only three tests are being input into DCPAL, then only the first three sheets would be used. Excel cannot easily manipulate data on a different file. It is more efficient to have the data on an Excel sheet. Therefore, all data that is on the corresponding text file for each test at a given station is stored on each of these sheets.

If the operator was using a magnetic ruler during DCP testing, the data are automatically collected and stored on an internal storage device. The internal storage device outputs text files of the collected data once connected to the user's computer. If the operator manually collected the DCP data, the data would need to be entered into a text file if the user plans to use DCPAL for the calculations. To streamline this process, a template text file has been developed to accompany DCPAL. Once the data are entered into the template text file, DCPAL will be able to read it as if the text files were from a magnetic ruler.

7.2.2.3 LINEAR REGRESSION

The next set of sheets titled "Compile and Linear3" through "Compile and Linear5" are used to reorganize the raw data from the previously discussed sheets. One sheet is used that corresponds to each test being analyzed at the current station. Before beginning to analyze the data, the data are first checked for validity. Each test is scanned for invalid characters and DCP refusal. An invalid character is anything that is not a numerical value in the cell where either depth or number of blows data points should be. This includes any special characters, any alphanumeric combinations, or simply a blank cell. The validity of a cell is checked on this sheet. Refusal is checked by subtracting the fifth depth from the first depth and is affirmative if the result complies with the ASTM D6951 (2018) limit.

It was determined that data were needed at every five millimeters of penetration depth to achieve comparable results using Microsoft Excel (Scales, 2020). Although, when using the DCP in the field, determining a blow count for every five millimeters is impractical when collecting data manually. Therefore, the raw data must first be organized in such a way as to conduct a linear regression to achieve a corresponding blow count for every five millimeters of depth. A linear regression is used because the data are mostly linear, making it a reliable method of analysis for this research (Scales, 2020).

In order to streamline the regression analysis process, embedded functions in Excel were utilized. The "LINEST" function is used to calculate a linear regression function using the least squares method. This sheet is used to create a table to output the slope of the data in millimeters per blow for every five millimeters of depth for all tests input into DCPAL. One issue with this embedded function is the potential for an error code output in a cell if the last value on the table is not between two points from the data set. This would occur if, for example, the final depth collected was 175 millimeters and the last depth on the created table was 175. To avoid this error code, a maximum value check is performed. The sheet automatically outputs the maximum values from a data set and displays them above the created table. The code will fix the error if the final value in the table is the maximum value of a dataset.

7.2.2.4 OUTLIER ANALYSIS

Part of the outlier analysis is conducted on the sheets titled "Outlier3" through "Outlier5". One sheet is used that corresponds to each test being analyzed at the current station. First, the tables for final slope determination are automatically filled from the previous sheet data. The number of tables created corresponds to the number of potential outcomes from the outlier analysis. For example, if three DCP tests are used, only one outlier may be found. If more than one outlier is found, then there are too many outliers to complete the analysis. Therefore, there are only four possible outcomes of the analysis: 1) All tests are included, 2) Test 1 is discarded, 3) Test 2 is discarded, or 4) Test 3 is discarded. These four possibilities will result in four different slope values used to later calculate the strength. This same idea is repeated for four DCP tests and five DCP tests, but with many more possibilities to consider. These separate tables were necessary because the embedded function used to determine the slope requires the dataset to be a

continuous range of cells. A summary table of all potential outcomes is automatically generated for later use in the code. Next, the slope values and computed error ranges at each depth are automatically displayed on this sheet. The remaining outputs include designation of outliers based on calculated error ranges, output of final slope values at each depth after giving the user a chance to decide on outliers found at the analysis depth, and summarization of the user options to output on the results sheet.

7.2.2.5 RESULTS SHEET

This sheet is where all final results are displayed that may be of importance to the user. This sheet has been formatted such that it is printable to a PDF in a presentable format for submittal on an ALDOT project as shown in Figure 7-23. This sheet includes all inputs from the Initial userform, as well as computed strength, quality assurance acceptance, payment reduction recommendations, outlier analysis results, and the final slope value for the chosen analysis depth. Additionally, the corresponding graph is shown on the second page to visually display the results of the regression analysis with the included tests. If an outlier was discarded during the analysis, an additional graph is displayed on the third page. This sheet is not used for acceptance, but merely for visual representation of the entire dataset should a review of the submittal be necessary later. By including a graph with all tests, this would show the user the discarded test in comparison to the accepted tests, with the outlier often being visually apparent.

To save the Results sheet as a PDF file for easy printing and submission, the user must click the "Save to PDF" button on the right side of the screen. To start a new analysis, the user must click the "Start Over" button on the right side of the screen. The Starting Page would then be displayed again allowing the user to start a new analysis. If the results need to be viewed again, the Results sheet tab at the bottom of the screen is accessible until a new analysis is initiated.



Figure 7-23: Screenshot of Results sheet: PDF and Start Over buttons

An example of the output results in can be seen in Appendix K. The header of each sheet includes the logo of DCPAL, the name of the program, and the current version of DCPAL with the corresponding version date. The first box, "Operator and Project Information", provides general information to categorize this analysis. An example of this section can be seen in Figure 7-23.

The next box, "Calculated Strength and Acceptance Results" is the main focus for the user. An example of this section of the results sheet can be seen in Figure 7-24. This section on the results sheet displays results for quality assurance testing, payment recommendations, and calculated compressive strength based on the Strength-to-DCP relationship selected by the user. If new payment reduction equations are developed by ALDOT in the future, this section would need to be updated to be useful for payment recommendations.

Calculated Strength and Acceptance Results				
Station Test Outcome = Pass w/o Pay Reduction				
Compressive Strength =	460 psi			
Pay Reduction* =	0.0 %			

* Calculated in accordance with ALDOT 304 2014

Figure 7-24: Screenshot of output: Calculated Strength and Acceptance Results

The last box on this sheet includes a "Summary of Outlier Error Input and Analysis Results" that includes the outlier error range, the calculated error ranges of each test, and information indicating whether each test was included or discarded. An example of this section of the results sheet can be seen in Figure 7-25. The test numbers in this box correspond to the order in which the user selected the data files to be uploaded to DCPAL. If no outliers were calculated, all range values will be the same and all uploaded tests will be included. If an outlier was calculated, its individual range will be recorded and the user decision on whether to include or discard the test will be listed in the "Used in Analysis?" column.

Summary of Outlier Error Input & Analysis Results				
	Test	Range**	Used in Analysis?	
	1	28%	Included	
	2	28%	Included	
	3 28% Included		Included	
	4 N/A N/A		N/A	
	5 N/A N/A			
Outlier Error Range Limit: 50 %				

** Range determined by all included tests

Figure 7-25: Screenshot of Output: Summary of Outlier Error Input and Analysis Results

On the second page of the results output is first the "Summary of User-Defined Strength Limits" box. This section is included simply to record the strength limits that were used in determining the outputs from the "Calculated Strength and Acceptance Results" box on the first page. An example of this section of the second page of the results sheet can be seen in Figure 7-26.

Summary of	User-Defined S	trength L	imits
Accept Without	Minimum	to	Maximum
Pay Reduction	250 psi	- 10	600 psi
Accept With	Minimum	to	Maximum
Pay Reduction	200 psi	- 10	650 psi

Figure 7-26: Screenshot of output: Summary of User-Defined Strength Limits

The "Summary of Strength-to-DCP Relationship" box details the Strength-to-DCP equation constants used, the analysis depth chosen, and the final DCP slope calculated after the outlier analysis. In Excel, displaying an exponential equation with variable portions is not a simple matter, and a simplified approach was implemented. An example of this results section can be seen in Figure 7-27.

Summary of Strength-to-DCP Relationship						
Relationship Equation:	S =	1220	X	e (-0.559	x slope)
Analysis Depth:	75	mm				
Calculated DCP Slope = _	1.737	mm/blow				



The last item on this page is a graph that illustrates the DCP data, as was computed by Nemiroff (2016) and Scales (2020). An example of this graph shown on the second page of the results output can be seen in Figure 7-28. This graph displays the penetration depth versus blow count data with the slope of the best-fit linear-regression line, displayed with units of millimeters per blow. The equation of the line displayed on the graph is equivalent to the DCP slope that is used in the Strength-to-DCP relationship equation.



Figure 7-28: Screenshot of output: Analysis Depth versus Blow Count Graph

If an outlier was discarded, a third page is included in the results output. This page contains an "Information for All Tests Included" box with the analysis depth and the slope of all tests included. A corresponding graph is included below. An example of this additional information and graph shown on the third page of the results output can be seen in Figure 7-29. A note is provided to the user that stresses the importance of not using this slope value for final acceptance decisions. Should the results need to be reviewed later, this page allows the reviewer to analyze all test data on a graph.

Information for	All Tests Included
Depth	Slope
75 mm	1.737 mm/blow

NOTICE: This sheet is only provided to help the user evaluate the effect of analyzing all test data. However, because a test was discarded, this graph should not be used for acceptance in accordance with ALDOT 304 (2014).



Figure 7-29: Screenshot of output: Information for All Tests Included and additional graph

After gaining experience viewing DCP data plotted in this way, it becomes apparent to the viewer when a test may be skewed by potential outliers. For example, if a test trends sharply downwards while all other tests follow more closely along the regression line, it indicates that the location assessed by this test was not as strong as the other test locations. Alternatively, if a test tends to slope towards the horizontal away from the regression line, this indicates a stronger location or potential localized hard spot (e.g., rocks) of the soil cement base. It is ideal for all tests to trend around the regression line without any major bias visually observed on this graph. This would indicate that the DCP tests conducted at the same station exhibit similar results and the material was uniform, as intended. Therefore, it is important to include a third page with all tests included in preparation for future review potential of discarded tests.

7.2.2.6 GRAPH SHEET

The *Graph* sheet is the worksheet in which all the plotting information is generated, and each potential outcome graph is populated with the appropriate data. This sheet stays hidden throughout the analysis when a graph is not being pulled to show in either a userform or copied to the results sheet. When creating a default graph in Excel, the axes values are set based on a default method that is not generally effective for the graph data. For this case, if an analysis had more blow counts than the default, some of the data would be cut off the bottom due to the default axes scaling by Excel. To optimize the visual output of the graphs, the y-axis of the graphs is dynamically changed based on the maximum x-axis value for each plot. This extra step ensures that the entire dataset and regression line is visible on the final output graph.

7.2.2.7 STORED INFORMATION SHEET

It is assumed that multiple analyses will be conducted for the same project but at different locations, or stations. In this scenario, the inputs would generally stay the same, with only the DCP Test Station input changing between analyses. The *Stored Information* sheet keeps the previous analysis data and generates the Initial userform with these data the next time an analysis is started. This streamlines the process for the user, making the next analysis even easier than the first. This information is discarded once the application is closed. This ensures that the default ALDOT values persist the next time DCPAL is used.

7.2.3 CODE

The code is viewable by accessing the Developer Tab on the Excel Ribbon and clicking the Visual Basic button on the left side of the ribbon. The total length of code used in the process was approximately 6,000 lines and is available for review in Mueller (2020). This includes the main code, all associated functions, debugging code, and userform operations. The main body code is the code that calls userforms or functions to complete operations necessary to give the desired output.

DCPAL generates results for one testing station at a timeFunctions were used to minimize the overall length of the code. This makes the code process faster and decreases the number of lines of code that must be loaded each time the program is run.

Debugging code is used to see all sheets when manual error correcting is to be completed in edit mode. Each userform included embedded code to complete tasks within the userform. Buttons on the userform must be coded in the userform instead of in the modules in which other code is written.

Throughout the coding process, a few different optimization techniques were utilized. When addressing cells in VBA, it is common to use either the row-column addressing method or the range method. Either of these methods require that nothing is moved on the sheet. During edits and development, the cells on sheets constantly changed locations. Therefore, a less common method was used to ensure the correct cell was being edited during coding called the Application.GoTo method. This required that important cells

be named using the formula name manager included with Excel. Using this method drastically decreased the amount of work required to reorient the code when inevitable changes in the sheets occurred.

The next technique worth noting was the method by which the text files were utilized. Any time a file is opened in the background, the file is using some of the random-access memory (RAM) that is available on the device. The more files that are open, the more RAM is used. It is generally good programming practice to minimize the number of files open at once to ensure optimal performance of the device being used by not reaching the maximum RAM available. Therefore, any file that was opened was immediately closed upon completion of data copying. This step was taken in an effort to keep the device from slowing down due to lack of available RAM and to keep DCPAL running smoothly.

The last technique used worth noting involves the method by which the graph is displayed in the Graph userform. Generally, each device has a hidden clipboard in which copied information is stored temporarily and can be pasted in most formats between applications. Within VBA, this is not an option for userforms. The image option on a userform requires the upload of a saved image in the form of a JPEG, GIF, or PNG. Therefore, the appropriate graph would have to be saved to the device to be loaded on the userform all while the code is running. The only viable option found for accomplishing this task was the temporary file save method. This method would find the appropriate graph based on user inputs, save it as a temporary image on the user's device, load it into the userform when necessary, and delete the file upon closing the application. This technique ensures that the user's device is not cluttered with temporary graph images and keeps the software running smoothly in the process.

7.3 DCPAL EXAMPLES

7.3.1 INTRODUCTION

In this section, the DCPAL procedures described in the previous section are demonstrated with three examples. These examples were designed to cover the potential compressive strength acceptance outcomes outlined in ALDOT 304 (2014). Demonstrations of what DCPAL would display in each example are presented in the following sections. The results of each section are briefly reviewed. Sample input files and output results files for each of the three examples are presented in Appendices L, M, and N, respectively. The three possible acceptance outcomes are described in Section 2.5.1 and summarized in Table 1.1, and are defined as follows:

- Outcome No. 1: The soil cement base is constructed to meet ALDOT strength requirements, and the contractor receives full payment for the work.
- Outcome No. 2: The soil cement base is constructed to a strength less than the ALDOT requirements and the contractor receives a reduction in payment for the work.
- Outcome No. 3: The soil cement base is constructed to not meet ALDOT strength requirements and the recommendation is to remove and replace the section.

7.3.2 OUTCOME NO. 1

For this example, three DCP tests are conducted at a station selected by the project engineer labelled "Station 01" on a project called "ALDOT Highway". The contractor has been tasked to produce a soil cement base with a compressive strength within the limits defined in ALDOT 304 (2014). DCP data were recorded using a magnetic ruler and saved to the computer on which DCPAL will be used. After starting the program, the inputs for this example were entered as shown in Figure 7-30.



Figure 7-30: Initial userform filled out for Outcome No. 1

Then, the three files were selected and opened successfully. These files were opened in the order shown in Appendix K. DCPAL then produced the results screen shown in Figure 7-31.



Figure 7-31: Results sheet view for Outcome No. 1

Once the Results sheet has been reviewed, the results were saved as a PDF file by selecting the appropriate button on the right. The results are then saved to the output file that indicates that the compressive strength of the soil cement base was 280 psi, which falls within the strength range limit for acceptance and full payment. This is denoted by the green label that reads "Pass w/o Pay Reduction". The PDF file only includes the first two pages because no tests were discarded as outliers, and all test data are displayed on the graph on the second page. The PDF file for Outcome No. 1 can be seen in Appendix K.

7.3.3 OUTCOME NO. 2

For this example, three DCP tests are conducted at a station selected by the project engineer labelled "Station 02" on the same project as for Outcome No. 1. DCP data were recorded using a magnetic ruler and saved to the device on which DCPAL will be used. This analysis was conducted immediately following the analysis for Outcome No. 1, and therefore all the previous inputs were stored on the userform. Other than the DCP output files, the only difference from the previous example would be the DCP Test Station input. Then, the three new DCP output files were selected and opened successfully. These files were opened in the order shown in Appendix L. DCPAL is then run and an outlier found as can be seen on the user interface in Figure 7-32.



Figure 7-32: Outlier userform for Outcome No. 2

It is recommended to follow the guidelines in place for outlier analysis, and thus the outlier was discarded from the dataset. DCPAL then runs the remaining calculations with no further outliers found. The results screen that can be seen upon completion of the analysis is shown in Figure 7-31.



Figure 5-33: Results sheet view for Outcome No. 2

Once the Results sheet has been reviewed, the results were saved as a PDF file by selecting the appropriate button on the right. The results are then saved to the output file that indicates that the compressive strength of the soil cement base was 235 psi, which falls within the lower strength range limit for acceptance and a payment reduction is shown in the output screen. This is denoted by the yellow label that reads "Pass w/ Pay Reduction". The pay reduction percentage is calculated in accordance with ALDOT 304 (2014). Additionally, it can be seen that the test that was discarded displays the range of error and is labeled as a discarded test on the "Summary of Outlier Error Input & Analysis Results" section. This can be visually confirmed by comparing the error range of the discarded test to the Outlier Error Range listed below the table. Further confirmation of the outlier can be seen in the graph on the third page of the PDF file. The example file for Outcome No. 2 can be seen in Appendix L.

7.3.4 OUTCOME NO. 3

For this example, three DCP tests are conducted at a station selected by the project engineer labeled "Station 03" on the same project as for Outcome No. 1 and No. 2. DCP data were recorded by manual readings due to the magnetic ruler malfunctioning. Test data were recorded on paper and then input into the "DCPAL Text File Template.txt" that was developed to accompany DCPAL. Each text file was saved to the device that would be used to run DCPAL. This analysis was conducted immediately following the

analysis for Outcome No. 2, and thus the only input changes needed for Outcome No. 3 were to update the DCP Test Station and upload new DCP output files. Then, the three manually entered test files were selected and opened successfully. The new DCP output files were opened in the order shown in Appendix M. DCPAL is then run and an outlier found as shown in the user interface in Figure 7-34.

X
An outlier has been found!
The following test has been identified as an outlier: Test #: 2 Test Error Range: 55.3 %
If you would like to see the graph of this data set, please click the "View Graph" button below. View Graph
Based on the outlier analysis, it is recommended to discard this test at this station. Would you like to include or discard this test?
Discard Include

Figure 7-34: Outlier Userform for Outcome No. 3

Due to the potential inaccuracies of the manual readings of the DCP depth at each blow, the user decided to include the test that was mathematically considered an outlier. The user felt that 55 percent was close enough to the recommended limit. DCPAL then runs the remaining calculations in the background, with no further outliers found. The results screen that can be seen upon completion of the analysis is shown in Figure 7-35.



Figure 7-35: Results sheet view for Outcome No. 3

Once the Results sheet has been reviewed, the results were saved as a PDF file by selecting the appropriate button on the right. The results are then saved to the output file that indicates that the compressive strength of the soil cement base was 165 psi, which was lower than the minimum strength limit for acceptance, therefore recommending the section be removed and replaced. This is denoted by the red label that reads "Remove and Replace". The pay reduction percentage is set to N/A% to indicate that the costs incurred for the removal of the disapproved section is not covered under ALDOT 304 (2014) restrictions. Additionally, it can be seen that the test that was included manually displays the range of error it was calculated to have and is labeled as an included test on the "Summary of Outlier Error Input & Analysis Results" section. The example file for Outcome No. 3 can be seen in Appendix M.

CHAPTER 8

SUMMARY, CONCLUSIONS, AND RECOMMENDATIONS

8.1 SUMMARY

Soil cement is a mixture of soil, portland cement, and water that can create a strong, durable, frost-resistant pavement base layer once it is properly compacted and cured. During the laboratory testing phase, soil classification was tested to determine its impact on soil cement strength. The suitability of the DCP for use to determine the strength of soil cement was evaluated. Finally, a correlation between the DCP and cylinder strength was established over a compressive strength range of 100 to 930 psi. Approximately 435 cylinders and 207 DCP specimens were created and tested over the course of the laboratory testing phase of this research project.

During the field testing phase, several test methods were evaluated to assess the strength of soil cement base. The plastic-mold method modified from McLaughlin (2017) was evaluated as a quality assurance test method to determine the strength of the soil cement mixtures on the job site. The DCP method used in the laboratory testing phase and the standard ALDOT method of testing the core's compressive strength were also evaluated to measure the strength of soil cement base. The number of DCP tests needed to approximate the in-place strength most efficiently of the soil cement base was also evaluated. Approximately 135 plastic-mold cylinders were made, 30 core compressive strengths tested, and 189 DCP tests evaluated over the course of the field testing phase of this research.

In addition to performing laboratory and field testing, software was developed to assist with the analysis of field-testing results collected during ALDOT projects. Research conducted to correlate the DCP to the soil cement base compressive strength required a series of calculations to determine the DCP relationship and to check for outliers in the collected data. These calculations can be very rigorous and time-intensive and must be repeated each time the DCP is used for on-site quality assurance testing. These calculations are often time consuming and require a skilled technician with necessary computational skills. A solution to obtain faster results for any technician, regardless of skill level, was developed by creating a new automated calculation software developed for ALDOT called DCP Analysis Tool for ALDOT (DCPAL).

8.2 CONCLUSIONS

The laboratory testing phase yielded the following key conclusions:

- As cement content is increased, the maximum dry density will also increase regardless of the soil classification.
- The addition of two pieces of aluminum foil tape placed horizontally across the slit on the plastic mold, as seen in Figure 3.10, greatly reduces the chance of the cylinder splitting while being compacted.

- The DCP is able to efficiently penetrate laboratory mixed soil cement bases with strengths up to 930 psi.
- After seating to a depth of 25 millimeters (1 inch), the recommended penetration depth of the DCP is 75 millimeters (3 inches), because this depth produces reliable results with the least amount of technician effort.
- Different soil types do not have a strong enough impact on the relationship between DCP and unconfined compressive strength; therefore, one relationship can be used.
- The molded cylinder strength to DCP slope correlation for field use is presented below and this equation is valid for a molded cylinder strength ranging between 100 and 930 psi.

$$MCS = 1220e^{-0.559DCP}$$
 (Equation 5.1)

Where:

MCS = molded cylinder strength (psi), and

DCP = dynamic cone penetrometer slope (mm/blow).

The field testing phase yielded the following key conclusions:

- The plastic-mold method (Sullivan et al. 2014) is a very simple to conduct and can be a viable option to determine the strength of soil-cement base. The plastic mold method is recommended to be used on ALDOT projects.
 - Instead of drilling a hole in the bottom of the plastic mold, the plastic mold should be modified by cutting a slit in the side of the plastic mold before the cylinder is made. After the cylinder is made, it should be taped with metal foil tape to ensure no moisture escapes the specimen. This will allow for easier extrusion of the mold than the method Sullivan et al. (2014) recommended that produced extruded cylinders with horizontal cracks.
- The dynamic cone penetrometer is a more reliable test method to determine the in-place strength of soil-cement base compared to compression testing of cores, which is the standard practice that ALDOT currently uses to determine strength.
- Based on the strength of ALDOT soil cement, the DCP is able to efficiently penetrate mixed-inplace soil cement bases.
- After seating to a depth of 25 millimeters (1 inch), the most efficient penetration depth of the dynamic cone penetrometer is 75 millimeters (3 inches). This depth produces the lowest variability, highest coefficient of determination, and matches the findings of the laboratory testing phase, Nemiroff (2016), and McLaughlin (2017). This depth also provides less technician effort than full-depth penetration, and penetrates exactly half of an 8-inch thick soil cement layer after accounting for the DCP seating depth.
- A sufficiently accurate assessment of the soil cement base strength can be determined with the use of only three DCP tests at a single location.

 The DCP versus strength equation recommended by the laboratory testing phase, Equation 5.1, should be used to evaluate the strength of soil-cement base with 75 millimeters (3 inches) of DCP penetration.

8.3 RECOMMENDATIONS

It is recommended that ALDOT implement a new testing procedure to assess the strength of soil cement base and discontinue the use of core testing for this purpose. The plastic-mold method should be used for mixture qualification in soil cement base applications. The plastic-mold method be used as quality assurance test in the field to assess the soil cement strength. Sections will still be passed or failed on a 1/10 of a mile stretch of soil cement. The process would include picking two random sampling locations along the section and making three specimens at each using the plastic-mold method during the placement of the soil cement base. Before compaction, the plastic-mold cylinder shall be prepared by cutting a slit down the side, one piece of aluminum tape covering the slit, and then two pieces of aluminum tape wrap about one-third the circumference around the top and middle of the cylinder. Compaction of the plasticmold cylinders shall be completed by using three equal lifts at seven blows per lift, scarifying after each layer has been compacted. The cylinders shall be capped and then be placed in a shady area, protected from wind and rain, to allow for initial curing on-site of the specimens for 24 hours before being transported to the laboratory for final curing and testing. Final curing would include demolding the cylinders from the plastic mold, placing them in a sealed plastic bag, and placing them in a moist-curing room until the seventh day when the cylinders will be tested to determine their compression strength. The average strength of the two locations will then be averaged together to obtain a single value which shall be used as the indicator of strength of the soil cement base.

Passing or failing will be based upon whether the average plastic-mold cylinder strengths fall within ALDOT's acceptable range. Full pay will be awarded for cylinder strengths between 250 and 600 psi. If plastic-mold cylinder strengths fall outside of this range, the DCP shall be conducted on the soil cement base section. Three DCP test locations shall be randomly selected by the Engineer. Three DCP tests shall be conducted at each of the three random locations, penetrating 75 millimeters (3 inches) into the soil cement layer once the DCP is properly seated 25 millimeter (1 inch). All DCP data should be processed as discussed in Section 5.2.2 to check for outliers among the three DCP tests performed at a location. Once the data has been checked for outliers, the average DCP strength of the three locations shall be taken as the strength of the soil cement base using Equation 5.1. If the strength falls with 250 psi to 600 psi full pay shall be awarded. If the strength falls with 200 to 250 psi or 600 to 650 psi pay reduction shall be incorporated following Equations 1.1 and 1.2. If the strength is below 200 psi or is above 650 psi, the section of soil cement base shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor. DCPAL was developed for ALDOT to use in conjunction with the DCP for on-site quality assurance testing in the place of the current testing practice. Draft versions of an ALDOT soil-cement special provision, ALDOT-461, ALDOT-462, and ALDOT-416 were developed during this study and are available in the appendices of this report.

REFERENCES

- AASHTO T 22. 2010. Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens. AASHTO - Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Washington, DC.
- AASHTO T 134. 2013. Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Solid-Cement Mixtures. AASHTO - Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Washington, DC.
- ACI 230. 2009. *Report on Soil Cement*. (ACI 230.1R-09), American Concrete Institute, Farmington Hills, MI.
- Ashan, A. 2014. Pavement Performance Monitoring Using Dynamic Cone Penetrometer and Geogauge During Construction. Master's Thesis, The University of Texas at Arlington.
- Alabama Department of Transportation. 2012. *Standard Specifications for Highway Construction*. Alabama Department of Transportation.
- ALDOT 304. 2014. Soil-Cement. Alabama Department of Transportation, Special Provision No. 12-1167.
- ALDOT 419. 2008. *Extracting, Transporting, and Testing Core Samples from Soil-Cement*, Alabama Department of Transportation.
- ASTM C39. 2020. Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens. ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA.
- ASTM C150. 2016. *Standard Specification for Portland Cement*. ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA.
- ASTM C470. 2015. Standard Specification for Molds for Forming Concrete Test Cylinders Vertically. ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA.
- ASTM C670. 2015. Standard Practice for Preparing Precision and Bias Statements for Test Methods for Construction Materials. ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA.
- ASTM C1435. 2014. Standard Practice for Molding Roller-Compacted Concrete in Cylinder Molds Using a Vibrating Hammer. ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA.
- ASTM D422. 2007. *Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils.* ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA.
- ASTM D558. 2019. Standard Test Methods for Moisture-Density (Unit Weight) Relations of Soil-Cement Mixtures. ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA.
- ASTM D559. 2015. Standard Test Method for Wetting and Drying Compacted Soil-Cement Mixtures. ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA.
- ASTM D560. 2016. Standard Test Methods for Freezing and Thawing Compacted Soil-Cement Mixtures. ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA.
- ASTM D698. 2012. Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)). ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA.

- ASTM D806. 2019. Standard Test Method for Cement Content of Hardened Soil-Cement Mixtures. ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA.
- ASTM D1556. 2015. Standard Test Method for Density and Unity Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method. ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA.
- ASTM D1557. 2012. Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)). ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA.
- ASTM D1632. 2017. Standard Practice for Making and Curing Soil-Cement Compression and Flexure Test Specimens in the Laboratory. ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA.
- ASTM D1633. 2017. Standard Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Molded Soil-Cement Cylinders. ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA.
- ASTM D2167. 2015. Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method. ASM International. West Conshohocken, PA.
- ASTM D5982. 2015. Standard Test Methods for Determining Cement Content of Fresh Soil-Cement (Heat of Neutralization Method). ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA.
- ASTM D6938. 2005. Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth). ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA.
- ASTM D6951. 2018. Standard Test Methods for Use of the Dynamic Cone Penetrometer in Shallow Pavement Applications. ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA.
- Enayatpour, S., A.J. Puppala, and H. Vasudevan. 2006. Dynamic Cone Penetrometer to Evaluate Unconfined Compressive Strength of Stabilized Soils. *Geotechnical Special Publication*, American Society of Civil Engineers, pp.285-292.
- Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). 1979. *Soil Stabilization in Pavement Structures: A User's Manual*, V.2. Report No. FHWA-IP-80-2, Washington, DC.
- Felt, E. J. 1955. Factors Influencing Physical Properties of Soil-Cement Mixtures. *Bulletin No. 108,* Highway Research Board, Washington, D.C., pp. 138-162.
- GDOT Section 301. 2013. Soil-Cement Construction. Georgia Department of Transportation.
- George, K.P. and W. Uddin. 2000. Subgrade Characterization for Highway Pavement Design Final Report, Mississippi Department of Transportation, Jackson, MS.
- George, K.P. 2002. Minimizing Cracking in Cement-Treated Material for Improved Performance. *Research* and Development Bulletin RD123, Portland Cement Association. Skokie, IL.
- Google Maps. 2020. https://www.google.com/maps/
- Halsted, G.E., D.R. Luhr, and W.S. Adaska. 2006. *Guide to Cement-Treated Base (CTB). Portland Cement Association.* Skokie, IL.
- Halsted, G.E., W.S. Adaska, and W.T. McConnell. 2008. *Guide to Cement-Modified Soil (CMS)*. *Portland Cement Association*. Skokie, IL.

- Harter, H. L. 1969. Order statistics and their use in testing and estimation, Vol. 1: Tests based on range and studentized range of samples from a normal population. Aerospace Research Laboratories, Office of Aerospace Research, United States Air Force, Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio.
- Hassan, A.B. 1996. The Effects of Material Parameters on Dynamic Cone Penetrometer Results for Fine-Grained Soils and Granular Materials. Ph.D. Dissertation, Oklahoma State University.
- Holtz, R.D., and W.D. Kovacs. 1981. *An Introduction to Geotechnical Engineering*. 1st Edition, Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall.
- Huntley, S.L. 1990. Use of a dynamic penetrometer as a ground investigation and design tool in Hertfordshire. *Field Testing in Engineering Geology*. Geological Society Engineering Geology Special Publications No. 6.
- Jin, L., W. Song, X. Shu, and B. Huang. 2018. Use of Water Reducer to Enhance the Mechanical and Durability Properties of Cement-Treated Soil. *Construction and Building Materials* 159, pp. 690-694.
- Kleyn, E.G. 1975. *The Use of the Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP)*. Report 2/74. Transvaal Roads Department, Pretoria.
- Kleyn, E.G. and P.E. Savage. 1982. The Application of the Pavement DCP to Determine the Bearing Properties and Performance of the Road Pavements. *International Symposium on Bearing Capacity of Roads and Airfields*, Trondheim, Norway.
- Kuhlman, R.H. 1994. Cracking in Soil Cement Cause, Effect, Control. *Concrete International 16*, n. 8:56-59.
- McCarthy, D. 2007. *Essentials of Soil Mechanics and Foundations: Basic Geotechnics.* Seventh Edition. New Jersey: Pearson.
- McElvaney, J. and I.R. Bunadi Djatnika. 1991. Strength Evaluation of Lime-Stabilized Pavement Foundations Using the Dynamic Cone Penetrometer. *Australian Road Research*, v. 21, no. 1: 40-52.
- McLaughlin, J.B. 2017. *Evaluation of Methods to Assess the Strength of Soil Cement Base*. Master's Thesis, Auburn University.
- Mueller, E.E. 2020, Development of Implementation Guidelines to Assess the Strength of Soil Cement Base in Alabama. Master's Thesis, Auburn University.
- Nemiroff, J.M. 2016. Strength Assessment of Soil Cement. Master's Thesis, Auburn University.
- North Carolina Department of Transportation. 2013. *Chemical Stabilization QA Subgrade/Base Field Testing*. North Carolina Department of Transportation.
- Patel, M.A. and H.S. Patel. 2012. Experimental Study to Correlate the Test Results of PBT, UCS, and CBR with DCP on Various Soils in Soaked Condition. *International Journal of Engineering*, v. 6, no. 5: 244-261.
- Portland Cement Association (PCA). 1971. *Soil Cement Laboratory Handbook*. Engineering Bulletin, Portland Cement Association. Skokie, IL.

- Portland Cement Association (PCA). 1995. Soil-Cement Construction Handbook. Engineering Bulletin, Portland Cement Association. Skokie, IL.
- Robbins, E.G., and P.E. Mueller. 1960. Development of a Test for Identifying Poorly Reacting Sandy Soils Encountered in Soil-Cement Applications. *Highway Research Board*, Bulletin 267, pp: 46-49.
- Scala, A.J. 1956. Simple Methods of Flexible Pavement Design Using Cone Penetrometer. *N.Z. Eng.* 11 (2).
- Scales, M.C. 2020. Strength Assessment of Soil Cement Base in Alabama. Master's Thesis, Auburn University.
- Scullion, T. 2002. Precracking of Soil-Cement Bases to Reduce Reflection Cracking. *Transportation Research Record*, No. 1787:22-32.
- Shen, C.K. and J.K. Mitchell. 1966. Behavior of Soil-Cement in Repeated Compression and Flexure. *Highway Research Record*, No. 128. Washington, DC., pp. 68-100.
- Sullivan, W.G., I.L. Howard, and B. Anderson. 2014. Development of Equipment for Compacting Soil-Cement into Plastic Molds for Design and Quality Control Purposes. 94th Annual Meeting of the Transportation Research Board.
- Sullivan, W.G., and I.L. Howard. 2017. "Piloted Quality Control Techniques Using the Plastic Mold Compaction Device for Cement Stabilized Materials," *Advances in Civil Engineering Materials*, Vol. 6, no. 1: 385–403.
- Webster, S., R. Grau, and T. Williams. 1992. *Description and Application of Dual Mass Dynamic Cone Penetrometer.* Project AT40. US Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC.
- West, G. 1959. A Laboratory Investigation into the Effect of Elapsed Time After Mixing on the Compaction and Strength of Soil-Cement. *Geotechnique*, Vol. 9, no. 1:22-28.
- Wilson, W.H., Jr. 2013. Strength Assessment of Soil Cement. Master's Thesis, Auburn University.
- Yoon, S., and M. Abu-Farsakh. 2008. Laboratory Investigation on the Strength Characteristics of Cement-Sand as Base Material. *KSCE Journal of Civil Engineering 13*, no. 1:15-22.

APPENDIX A

Design Curves and Gradations



Figure A.1: Design Curve for Waugh Soil with 4 Percent Cement Content



Figure A.2: Design Curve for Waugh Soil with 5 Percent Cement Content



Figure A.3: Design Curve for Waugh Soil with 6 Percent Cement Content



Figure A.4: Design Curve for Waugh Soil with 8 Percent Cement Content


Figure A.5: Design Curve for Waugh Soil with 10 Percent Cement Content



Figure A.6: Design Curve for Elba Soil with 5 Percent Cement Content



Figure A.7: Design Curve for Elba Soil with 6.5 Percent Cement Content



Figure A.8: Design Curve for Elba Soil with 8 Percent Cement Content



Figure A.9: Design Curve for Elba Soil with 10 Percent Cement Content



Figure A.10: Design Curve for Coarse Soil with 4 Percent Cement Content



Figure A.11: Design Curve for Coarse Soil with 6 Percent Cement Content



Figure A.12: Design Curve for Coarse Soil with 8 Percent Cement Content



Figure A.13: Design curve for Coarse soil with 9 percent cement content



Figure A.14: Design Curve for Coarse Soil with 10 Percent Cement Content











Figure A.17: Gradation for Coarse Soil



Figure B.1: Plastic Lid Method at 4 Percent Cement



Figure B.2: Plastic Sheet and Clip Method at 4 Percent Cement















Figure B.6: Plastic Sheet and Clip Method at 8 Percent Cement

APPENDIX C

Soil Classification Impact Data

Table C.1: Data for Soil Classification Impact for Elba Soil

Elba Soil				
AASHTO Soil Classification		A-2-4		
USCS		SM		
Cement	75 mm 7-day	7-day PM		
Content, %	DCP Slope	Strength (psi)		
5	3.075	320		
6.5	2.863	360		
8	1.740	545		

Table C.2: Data for Soil Classification Impact for Waugh Soil

Waugh Soil				
AASHTO Soil Classification		A-2-6		
USCS		SP-SC		
Cement	75 mm 7-day	7-day PM		
Content, %	DCP Slope	Strength (psi)		
4*	3.109	180		
5*	2.149	315		
6	1.691	390		
8*	1.520	600		
10	0.936	930		

*Multiple tests completed so average slope and strength was determined

Coarse Soil				
AASHTO Soil Classification		A-1b		
	USCS	SW-SC		
Cement	75 mm 7-day	7-day PM		
Content, %	DCP Slope	Strength (psi)		
4*	4.106	135		
6*	2.363	305		
8*	1.596	555		
9	1.057	860		
10**	0.400	1080		

Table C.3: Data for Soil Classification Impact for Coarse Soil

*Multiple tests completed so average slope and strength was determined

**Soil was in-penetrable using DCP, so slope is taken as refusal (2 mm/5 blows)

APPENDIX D





Figure D.1: Waugh 4% No. 1 at 3 Days



Figure D.2: Waugh 4% No. 1 at 7 Days







Figure D.4: Waugh 4% No. 2 at 7 Days



Figure D.5: Waugh 5% No. 1 at 3 Days (Third Specimen was Outlier and was Removed)



Figure D.6: Waugh 5% No. 1 at 7 Days







Figure D.8: Waugh 5% No. 2 at 7 Days



Figure D.9: Waugh 6% at 3 Days



Figure D.10: Waugh 6% at 7 Days



Figure D.11: Waugh 8% No. 1 at 3 Days



Figure D.12: Waugh 8% No. 1 at 7 Days







Figure D.14: Waugh 8% No. 2 at 7 Days







Figure D.16: Waugh 10% at 7 Days



Figure D.17: Elba 5% at 3 Days



Figure D.18: Elba 5% at 7 Days







Figure D.20: Elba 6.5% No. 1 at 7 Days







Figure D.22: Elba 6.5% No. 2 at 7 Days







Figure D.24: Elba 8% at 7 Days















Figure D.28: Coarse 4% No. 2 at 7 Days







































Figure D.38: Coarse 9% at 7 Days

APPENDIX E





Figure E.1: Waugh 4% No. 1 at 3 Days



Figure E.2: Waugh 4% No. 1 at 7 Days







Figure E.4: Waugh 4% No. 2 at 7 Days



Figure E.5: Waugh 5% No. 1 at 3 Days (Third Specimen was Outlier and was Removed)



Figure E.6: Waugh 5% No. 1 at 7 Days



Figure E.7: Waugh 5% No. 2 at 3 Days



Figure E.8: Waugh 5% No. 2 at 7 Days



Figure E.9: Waugh 6% at 3 Days



Figure E.10: Waugh 6% at 7 Days






Figure E.12: Waugh 8% No. 1 at 7 Days



Figure E.13: Waugh 8% No. 2 at 3 Days



Figure E.14: Waugh 8% No. 2 at 7 Days



Figure E.15: Waugh 10% at 3 Days



Figure E.16: Waugh 10% at 7 Days



Figure E.17: Elba 5% at 3 Days



Figure E.18: Elba 5% at 7 Days







Figure E.20: Elba 6.5% No. 1 at 7 Days







Figure E.22: Elba 6.5% No. 2 at 7 Days



Figure E.23: Elba 8% at 3 Days



Figure E.24: Elba 8% at 7 Days







Figure E.26: Coarse 4% No. 1 at 7 Days







Figure E.28: Coarse 4% No. 2 at 7 Days









































APPENDIX F









Figure F.2: Waugh 4% No. 1 at 7 Days



Figure F.3: Waugh 4% No. 2 at 3 Days



Figure F.4: Waugh 4% No. 2 at 7 Days



Figure F.5: Waugh 5% No. 1 at 3 Days (Third Specimen was Outlier and was Removed)



Figure F.6: Waugh 5% No. 1 at 7 Days







Figure F.8: Waugh 5% No. 2 at 7 Days



Figure F.9: Waugh 6% at 3 Day



Figure F.10: Waugh 6% at 7 Day



Figure F.11: Waugh 8% No. 1 at 3 Days



Figure F.12: Waugh 8% No. 1 at 7 Days







Figure F.14: Waugh 8% No. 2 at 7 Days







Figure F.16: Waugh 10% at 7 Days



Figure F.17: Elba 5% at 3 Days



Figure F.18: Elba 5% at 7 Days







Figure F.20: Elba 6.5% No. 1 at 7 Days



Figure F.21: Elba 6.5% No. 2 at 3 Days



Figure F.22: Elba 6.5% No. 2 at 7 Days



Figure F.23: Elba 8% at 3 Days



Figure F.24: Elba 8% at 7 Days























Figure F.30: Coarse 6% No. 1 at 7 Days















Figure F.34: Coarse 8% No. 1 at 7 Days

















APPENDIX G

100-Millimeter Penetration Depth Data







Figure G.2: Waugh 4% No. 1 at 7 Days



Figure G.3: Waugh 4% No. 2 at 3 Days







Figure G.5: Waugh 5% No. 1 at 3 Days (Third Specimen was Outlier and was Removed)



Figure G.6: Waugh 5% No. 1 at 7 Days






Figure G.8: Waugh 5% No. 2 at 7 Days







Figure G.10: Waugh 6% at 7 Days



Figure G.11: Waugh 8% No. 1 at 3 Days



Figure G.12: Waugh 8% No. 1 at 7 Days







Figure G.14: Waugh 8% No. 2 at 7 Days







Figure G.16: Waugh 10% at 7 Days



Figure G.17: Elba 5% at 3 Days



Figure G.18: Elba 5% at 7 Days







Figure G.20: Elba 6.5% No. 1 at 7 Days







Figure G.22: Elba 6.5% No. 2 at 7 Days







Figure G.24: Elba 8% at 7 Days







Figure G.26: Coarse 4% No. 1 at 7 Days







Figure G.28: Coarse 4% No. 2 at 7 Days







Figure G.30: Coarse 6% No. 1 at 7 Days







Figure G.32: Coarse 6% No. 2 at 7 Days







Figure G.34: Coarse 8% No. 1 at 7 Days















Figure G.38: Coarse 9% at 7 Days

APPENDIX H

Full-Depth Penetration Data







Figure H.2: Waugh 4% No. 1 at 7 Days







Figure H.4: Waugh 4% No. 2 at 7 Days



Figure H.5: Waugh 5% No. 1 at 3 Days (Third Specimen was Outlier and was Removed)



Figure H.6: Waugh 5% No. 1 at 7 Days







Figure H.8: Waugh 5% No. 2 at 7 Days







Figure H.10: Waugh 6% at 7 Days



Figure H.11: Waugh 8% No. 1 at 3 Days



Figure H.12: Waugh 8% No. 1 at 7 Days



Figure H.13: Waugh 8% No. 2 at 3 Days



Figure H.14: Waugh 8% No. 2 at 7 Days







Figure H.16: Waugh 10% at 7 Days







Figure H.18: Elba 5% at 7 Days



Figure H.19: Elba 6.5% No. 1 at 3 Days



Figure H.20: Elba 6.5% No. 1 at 7 Days



Figure H.21: Elba 6.5% No. 2 at 3 Days



Figure H.22: Elba 6.5% No. 2 at 7 Days



Figure H.23: Elba 8% at 3 Days



Figure H.24: Elba 8% at 7 Days







Figure H.26: Coarse 4% No. 1 at 7 Days







































Figure H.36: Coarse 8% No. 2 at 7 Days







Figure H.38: Coarse 9% at 7 Days

APPENDIX I

Summary of All Field Strengths Obtained from Different Test Methods

Test Method	Subsection								
	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	5	
	Location								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
	Compressive Strength (psi)								
Plastic-Mold	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
DCP	499	-	-	241	443	460	163	458	
Core	334	435	461	337	683	324	216	280	

Table I.1: Tests Conducted on Locations 1 Through 8

Table I.2: Tests Conducted on Locations 9 Through 16

Test Method	Subsection								
	6	7	7	7	8	8	8	8	
	Location								
	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
	Compressive Strength (psi)								
Plastic-Mold	-	245	215	-	-	190	-	240	
DCP	628	169	37	20	248	-	164	-	
Core	326	-	-	76	251	-	321	-	

Table I.3: Tests Conducted on Locations 17 Through 24

Test Method	Subsection								
	9	9	9	9	10	10	11	11	
	Location								
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	
	Compressive Strength (psi)								
Plastic-Mold	140	-	-	214	545	-	205	-	
DCP	218	502	316	350	361	451	399	225	
Core	-	320	266	-	-	345	-	278	
				Subs	ection				
----------------	-----	----------------------------	-----	------	--------	-----	-----	-----	--
Test	11	12	12	12	12	13	13	13	
lest Mathad		Location							
Method	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	
		Compressive Strength (psi)							
Plastic-Mold	195	-	275	-	315	275	-	345	
DCP	250	-	-	492	-	223	307	229	
Core	-	316	-	306	-	-	253	-	

Table I.4: Tests Conducted on Locations 25 Through 32

Table I.5: Tests Conducted on Locations 33 Through 40

				Subs	ection				
Test	14	14	14	14	15	15	15	15	
Test Mathad		Location							
Method	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	
			Co	mpressive	Strength (psi)			
Plastic-Mold	-	150	-	220	135	-	-	180	
DCP	341	390	75	309	435	282	132	101	
Core	107	-	219	-	-	223	259	-	

Table I.6: Tests Conducted on Locations 41 Through 48

				Subs	ection					
Test	16	16	16	17	17	17	17	18		
Test Mathad		Location								
Ivieniou	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48		
		Compressive Strength (psi)								
Plastic-Mold	-	180	215	230	-	185	-	285		
DCP	303	284	169	380	197	342	143	292		
Core	532	-	-	-	215	-	266	-		

					Subsection	1			
Test	18	18	19	19	19	19	20	20	20
Test Mathad		Location							
Method	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57
		Compressive Strength (psi)							
Plastic-Mold	245	-	185	-	175	-	-	185	145
DCP	156	287	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core	_	337	_	199	_	305	124	_	_

Table I.7: Tests Conducted on Locations 49 Through 57

APPENDIX J





Figure J.1: Subsection Layout for Station 423+45 to Station 409+58



Figure J.2: Subsection Layout for Station 409+58 to Station 395+84



Figure J.3: Subsection Layout for Station 395+84 to Station 382+22



Figure J.4: Subsection Layout for Station 382+22 to Station 376+65

APPENDIX K

DCPAL Example: Outcome No. 1

Data Fi	le #1									
DCP - S Date/Tin File Nan Serial Na Test Nur Compan Project:	urvey Re ne: umber: mber: ny: ELBA	port 09/29/19 0929142 A330 00319 AUBUR	9 14:26:3: 26.TXT N UNIV	5						
Operato Location	r: 1:	MCS TEST B	1							
Station: Soil Typ Soil Clas Hammer Commer End Cor	+ e: ss: r Mass: nts: mments:	O (Othe SOIL CI 8.0 kg	r) EMENT							
Blow # 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33	Depth mm 0 2 4 7 10 13 15 18 20 24 26 29 32 35 39 41 43 45 48 51 54 56 58 61 63 66 69 71 73 74 77 80 81 82	D/B mm/Blov 0 2 2 3 3 2 2 3 3 2 4 2 3 3 2 4 2 2 3 3 2 4 2 2 3 3 2 4 2 2 3 3 2 4 2 2 3 3 2 4 2 2 3 3 2 4 2 2 3 3 2 2 3 2 3	Total w 0 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	CBR mm/Blov 0.0 100.0 85.3 85.3 100.0 85.3 100.0 61.8 100.0 85.3 85.3 61.8 100.0 100.0 85.3 85.3 100.0 85.3 85.3 100.0 85.3 85.3 100.0 85.3 100.0 85.3 85.3 100.0 85.3 100.0 85.3 85.3 100.0 85.3 85.3 100.0 85.3 85.3 100.0 85.3 85.3 100.0 85.3 85.3 100.0 85.3 85.3 100.0 85.3 85.3 100.0 85.3 85.3 100.0 85.3 85.3 100.0 85.3 85.3 85.3 100.0 85.3 85.3 85.3 85.3 85.3 85.3 85.3 85.3	Bearing 0 11600 11600 10400 10400 10400 10400 11600 8400 11600 10400 10400 10400 10400 11600 10400 10400 10400 11600 10400 11600 10400 11600 10400 11600 11600 10400 11600 11600 11600 11600 11600 11600 11600 11600 11600 11600 11600 11600 11600 11600 11600 11600 11600 10400 10600	Uc % 0.0 450.0 383.8 383.8 383.8 450.0 278.1 450.0 383.8 383.8 383.8 383.8 383.8 383.8 383.8 383.8 383.8 383.8 383.8 383.8 383.8 383.8 383.8 383.8 450.0 383.8 383.8 383.8 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 450.0 450.0 450.0 450.0 450.0 450.0 450.0 450.0 450.0 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 450.0 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 383.8 450.0 450.0 450.0 450.0 450.0 450.0 450.0 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 383.8 450.0 450.0 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 450.0 450.0 450.0 450.0 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 450.0 383.8 383.8 383.8 450.0 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 450.0 383.8 450.0 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 450.0 450.0 383.8 450.0 450.0 450.0 383.8 450.0 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 450	Bearing psf 0 5555 555 498 498 555 498 555 498 498 555 555 498 498 498 402 555 555 555 498 498 498 498 498 555 555 498 498 555 555 498 498 555 555 498 498 555 555 498 498 555 555 555 498 555 555 555 555 555 555 555 555 555 5	psi	KPa	

34	85	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
35	87	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
36	88	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
37	90	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
38	92	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
39	93	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
40	96	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
41	98	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
42	100	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
43	102	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
44	104	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
45	105	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
46	108	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
47	109	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
48	112	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
49	114	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
50	117	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
51	117	0	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
52	120	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
53	122	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
54	124	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
55	127	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
56	128	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
57	131	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
58	133	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
59	136	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
60	139	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
61	140	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
62	141	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
63	144	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
64	145	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
65	146	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
66	148	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
67	150	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
68	153	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
69	155	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
70	157	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
/1	159	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
72	161	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
73	163	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
74 75	100	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
75 70	168	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
70 77	170	2	2	100.0	11000	450.0	555
// 70	175	2	2	100.0	1000	400.0 202.0	200
10 70	170	3 1	2	00.0 61.9	0400	303.0 270.4	490
19	1/9	4	2	01.0 100.0	0400	210.1 450.0	40Z
00	180	1	2	100.0	00011	450.0	555

DCP - Survey Report Date/Time: 09/29/19 14:36:48 File Name: 09291436.TXT Serial Number: A330 Test Number: 00320 Company: AUBURN UNIV Project: ELBA

<u>____</u>

Operator: MCS

280

Station:	+								
Soil Type	e:	O (Other	r)						
Soil Clas	SS:	SOIL CE	EMENT						
Hammer	Mass:	8.0 kg							
Commer	nts:								
End Con	nments:								
Blow #	Depth	D/B	Total	CBR	Bearing	Uc	Bearing		
	mm	mm/Blov	N	mm/Blov	N	%	pst	psi	КРа
0	0	0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0		
1	5	5	5	48.1	/100	216.4	340		
2	6	1	3	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
3 ₄	10	4	3	01.8 40.4	8400	2/8.1	402		
4 5	10	3	3	40.1 61 0	7 100 9 4 0 0	210.4	340 402		
5 6	19 24	4 5	3	01.0 /8 1	0400 7100	210.1	40Z 340		
7	2 4 25	1	3	100.0	11600	210. 4 150.0	555		
7 8	28	3	3	85 3	10400	383.8	<u>4</u> 98		
q	31	3	3	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
10	33	2	3	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
11	37	4	3	61.8	8400	278.1	402		
12	38	1	3	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
13	41	3	3	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
14	43	2	3	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
15	46	3	3	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
16	48	2	3	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
17	50	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
18	53	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
19	55	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
20	57	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
21	59	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
22	61	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
23	63	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
24	65	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
20 26	0/ 71	2	2	100.0	9400	450.0	200		
20 27	71	4 0	2	100.0	0400	270.1 450.0	40Z		
28	73	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
20	75	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
30	77	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
31	79	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
32	81	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
33	81	0	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
34	84	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
35	84	0	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
36	87	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
37	89	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
38	92	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
39	93	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
40	95	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
41	98	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
42	98	0	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
43 44	100	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	335 555		
44 15	101	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555 555		
40 46	102	1	2	100.0	11000	450.0	000 555		
40 17	103	1	∠ 2	100.0 61 9	11000 8400	400.0 270 1	100		
41 18	100	+ 2	∠ 2	100.0	11600	210.1 150.0	402 555		
49	110	<u>-</u> 1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
50	111	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
- •		•							

Location:

,

51	113	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
52	116	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
53	118	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
54	120	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
55	122	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
56	124	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
57	125	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
58	127	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
59	129	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
60	132	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
61	134	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
62	136	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
63	136	0	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
64	138	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
65	141	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
66	141	0	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
67	145	4	2	61.8	8400	278.1	402
68	146	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
69	148	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
70	150	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
71	151	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
72	153	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
73	155	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
74	157	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
75	159	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
76	161	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
77	163	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
78	164	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
79	166	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
80	169	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
81	172	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
82	175	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
83	176	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
84	179	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
85	182	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498

DCP - S Date/Tin File Nan Serial Ne Test Nu Compan Project:	urvey Re ne: ne: umber: mber: ny: ELBA	port 09/29/19 0929144 A330 00321 AUBURN	14:47:4 7.TXT N UNIV	4					
Operato Location ,	r: ::	MCS TEST B3	3						
Station: Soil Typ Soil Clas Hammer Commer End Cor	+ e: ss: Mass: nts: nments:	O (Other SOIL CE 8.0 kg) MENT						
Blow #	Depth mm	D/B mm/Blow	Total v	CBR mm/Blov	Bearing w	Uc %	Bearing psf	psi	Кра

0	0	0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0
1	3	3	3	85.3	10400	383.8	498
2	3	0	1	100.0	11600	450.0	555
3	5	2	1	100.0	11600	450.0	555
4	5	0	1	100.0	11600	450.0	555
5	9	4	1	61.8	8400	278.1	402
6	13	4	2	61.8	8400	278.1	402
7	14	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
8	17	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
9	20	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
10	23	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
11	25	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
12	28	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
13	29	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
14	32	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
15	36	4	2	61.8	8400	278.1	402
16	41	5	2	48.1	7100	216.4	340
17	42	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
18	46	4	2	61.8	8400	278.1	402
19	50	4	2	61.8	8400	278.1	402
20	52	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
21	55	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
22	56	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
23	59	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
24	62	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
25	65	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
26	67	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
27	67	0	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
28	70	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
29	72	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
30	76	4	2	61.8	8400	278.1	402
31	79	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
32	81	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
33	81	0	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
34	84	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
35	86	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
36	87	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
37	90	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
38	91	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
39	93	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
40	93	0	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
41	97	4	2	61.8	8400	278.1	402
42	100	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
43	100	0	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
44	102	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
45	104	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
46	105	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
47	108	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
48	107	0	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
49	109	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
50	111	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
51	114	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
52	115	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
53	118	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
54	120	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
55	119	0	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
56	121	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
57	123	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
58	125	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
59	128	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
60	130	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
61	131	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555

62	133	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
63	133	0	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
64	136	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
65	137	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
66	139	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
67	142	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
68	143	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
69	146	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
70	146	0	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
71	148	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
72	150	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
73	151	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
74	154	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
75	156	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
76	157	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
77	160	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
78	160	0	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
79	161	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
80	163	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
81	166	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
82	168	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
83	170	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
84	172	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
85	172	0	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
86	174	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
87	177	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
88	179	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
89	184	5	2	48.1	7100	216.4	340
90	185	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555

Output Results PDF Pages



1

Developer: Emily Mueller, 2020

₹I		OCP Analysis	т	Current Version: Alpha 1.0 Date: October 4, 2020
Г	Summary of U	Iser-Defined Stre	ngth L	imits
	Accept Without Pay Reduction	Minimum 250 psi	to	Maximum 600 psi
	Accept With Pay Reduction	Minimum 200 psi	to	Maximum 650 psi
	Summary of S	trength-to-DCP R	elatio	nship
	Relationship Equation: Analysis Depth:	S = 1220	хe	(-0.559 x slope)
	Calculated DCP Slope =	2.645 mm/blow		



APPENDIX L

DCPAL Example: Outcome No. 2

Data File #1

DCP - S Date/Tir File Nar Serial N Test Nu Compar Project:	Survey Re me: ne: lumber: imber: ny: Sample	port Sam Sam A330 Sam AUB	ple ple) ple URN UNIV							
Operato Location	or: n:	Sam Sam	ple ple							
Station: Soil Typ Soil Cla Hamme Comme End Co	+ ss: er Mass: ents: mments:	O (O SOIL 8.0 I	ther) - CEMENT kg							
Blow #	Depth	D/B	Total	CBR	Bearing	Uc	Bearing			
0	mm 0	mm/l 0	Blow 0	mm/Blo 0.0	ow O	% 0.0	psf 0	psi	Кра	
1	4	4	4	61.8	8400	278.1	402			
2	5	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555			
3	11	4	3	61.8	8400	278.1	402			
4	15	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555			
5	20	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555			
6 7	20	3	2	85.3 05.2	10400	383.8	498			
0	31	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498 555			
0	31 15	2	2	100.0 85.3	10400	400.0	200 108			
9 10	40	3	2	00.0 95.3	10400	202.0	490			
10	49 52	3	2	00.0 95.3	10400	202.0	490			
12	50	2	2	100.0	11600	303.0 450.0	490 555			
12	62	4	2	61.8	8400	278.1	402			
14	69	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498			
15	78	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555			
16	86	4	2	61.8	8400	278.1	402			
17	95	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498			
18	105	4	2	61.8	8400	278.1	402			
19	114	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555			
20	121	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498			
21	126	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498			
22	129	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555			
23	133	4	2	61.8	8400	278.1	402			
24	136	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555			
25	139	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555			
26	145	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498 555			
21	153	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555			
∠ŏ 20	109	3 1	∠ 2	00.J	10400	303.0 150 0	490 555			
20 20	17/	3	2	85.2	10/00	400.0 282 0	108			
30	177	2	2	100.0 100.0	11600	303.0 450 0	490 555			
	101	2	2	85 3	10400	383.8	498			

DCP - Survey Report Date/Time: Sample File Name: Sample Serial Number: A330 Test Number: Sample Company: AUBURN UNIV Project: Sample

,

Operator: Sample Location: Sample

Station: + Soil Type: O (Other) Soil Class: SOIL CEMENT Hammer Mass: 8.0 kg Comments:

End Comments:

Blow #	Depth	D/B	Total	CBR	Bearing	Uc	Bearing		
	mm	mm/Blov	N	mm/Blov	v	%	psf	psi	Kpa
0	0	0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0		
1	4	4	4	61.8	8400	278.1	402		
2	6	2	3	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
3	8	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
4	10	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
5	12	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
6	14	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
7	17	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
8	20	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
9	22	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
10	26	4	2	61.8	8400	278.1	402		
11	29	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
12	31	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
13	34	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
14	38	4	2	61.8	8400	278.1	402		
15	41	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
16	45	4	2	61.8	8400	278.1	402		
17	48	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
18	51	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
19	55	4	2	61.8	8400	278.1	402		
20	59	4	2	61.8	8400	278.1	402		
21	61	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
22	64	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
23	67	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
24	70	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
25	72	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
26	75	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
27	77	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
28	79	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
29	82	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
30	84	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
31	85	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
32	88	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498		
33	89	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
34	91	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
35	93	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
36	95	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		
37	97	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555		

38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58	99 101 103 106 107 110 112 115 118 121 125 129 130 134 138 144 150 157 165 175 190	2 2 2 3 1 3 2 3 3 4 4 1 4 4 6 6 7 8 10 5	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	$\begin{array}{c} 100.0\\ 100.0\\ 85.3\\ 100.0\\ 85.3\\ 100.0\\ 85.3\\ 85.3\\ 85.3\\ 85.3\\ 61.8\\ 61.8\\ 100.0\\ 61.8\\ 61.8\\ 39.3\\ 39.3\\ 39.3\\ 33.0\\ 28.4\\ 22.2\\ 14.1 \end{array}$	11600 11600 10400 10400 10400 10400 10400 10400 8400 8	450.0 450.0 383.8 450.0 383.8 450.0 383.8 383.8 383.8 383.8 278.1 278.1 450.0 278.1 450.0 278.1 176.8 176.8 148.5 127.8 99.9 63.4	555 555 498 555 498 555 498 498 498 402 402 555 402 402 296 296 296 205 205 153		
Data Fil DCP - S Date/Tin File Nam Serial Nu Test Num Compan Project:	le #3 urvey Re ne: umber: mber: y: Sample	eport Sample Sample A330 Sample Sample							
Operator Location	r: ::	Sample Sample							
Station: Soil Type Soil Clas Hammer Commer End Cor	+ e: ss: Mass: nts: mments:	O (Othe SOIL CE 8.0 kg	r) EMENT						
Blow # 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Depth mm 0 4 6 9 12 14 16 20 23 27 29 33 37 40 43 46	D/B mm/Blov 0 4 2 3 3 2 2 4 3 4 2 4 4 3 4 4 3 3 3 3	Total N 0 4 3 3 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	CBR mm/Blov 0.0 61.8 100.0 85.3 85.3 100.0 100.0 61.8 85.3 61.8 100.0 61.8 61.8 85.3 85.3 85.3	Bearing w 0 8400 11600 10400 10400 11600 8400 10400 8400 10400 10400 10400 10400 10400	Uc % 0.0 278.1 450.0 383.8 383.8 450.0 450.0 278.1 383.8 278.1 450.0 278.1 383.8 383.8 383.8 383.8	Bearing psf 0 402 555 498 498 555 555 402 498 402 555 402 402 402 498 498 498 498	psi	Кра

16	50	4	3	61.8	8400	278.1	402
17	54	4	3	61.8	8400	278.1	402
18	57	3	3	85.3	10400	383.8	498
19	61	4	3	61.8	8400	278.1	402
20	63	2	3	100.0	11600	450.0	555
21	66	3	3	85.3	10400	383.8	498
22	68	2	3	100.0	11600	450.0	555
23	71	3	3	85.3	10400	383.8	498
24	73	2	3	100.0	11600	450.0	555
25	77	4	3	61.8	8400	278.1	402
26	80	3	3	85.3	10400	383.8	402
20	82	2	3	100.0	11600	450.0	555
28	8/	2	3	100.0	11600	450.0	555
20	97	2	3	95.3	10400	202.0	100
20	07	2	3	100.0	11600	450.0	4 90 555
21	09	2	2	100.0	10400	400.0	100
20	92	3	2	400.0	10400	JOJ.O	490 555
ა∠ ეე	94	2	2	100.0	11000	450.0	555
33 24	90	2	2	100.0	11000	450.0	555
34	98	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	222
35	101	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
30	103	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
37	105	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
38	107	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
39	109	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
40	111	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
41	113	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
42	115	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
43	117	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
44	119	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
45	121	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
46	122	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
47	124	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
48	126	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
49	129	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
50	130	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
51	133	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
52	135	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
53	136	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
54	139	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
55	140	1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
56	143	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
57	145	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
58	147	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
59	149	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
60	151	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
61	153	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
62	155	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
62	155	2 1	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
64	150	1 2	2	100.0	1000	400.0	400
04	159	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
00	100	1	2	100.0	1000	400.0	222
00	103	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
67	165	2	2	100.0	11600	450.0	555
68	168	3	2	85.3	10400	383.8	498
69	173	5	2	48.1	7100	216.4	340
70	181	8	2	28.4	5000	127.8	239

Output Results PDF Pages



1

Developer: Emily Mueller, 2020

	Summary	y of User-Det	fined Streng	th Limits		_
Ac	cept Without av Reduction	Minin 250	num t	o	Maximum 600 psi	
A	Accept With	Minin	num t	o	Maximum 650 psi	
	i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	200	501			
	Summary	of Strength-	to-DCP Rela	ationship		
Rela	tionship Equati	on: S =	1220 x	e(-0.5	559 x slop	e)
	Analysis Dep	oth: 75	mm			
Calcul	ated DCP Slope	e = <u>2.956</u>	Blow Cou	unt Gra	uph	
Calcul: An:	ated DCP Slope	e = <u>2.956</u> th versus DCP Blow	Blow Cou Count	unt Gra	ıph	
Calcul An	ated DCP Slope alysis Dept	th versus DCP Blow 0 15	Blow Cou Count 20	unt Gra	1 ph 30	
Calcul:	ated DCP Slope	b versus DCP Blow 0 15	Blow Cou Count 20	unt Gra	1 ph 30	
	ated DCP Slope	b versus DCP Blow 0 15	Blow Cou Count 20 y = 2.95 $R^2 = 0.9$	25	30	
Calcul:	alysis Dept	th versus DCP Blow 0 15	Blow Cou Count 20 y = 2.95 $R^2 = 0.9$	25 56x 969	30	
Calcul:	alysis Dept	th versus DCP Blow 0 15	Blow Cou Count y = 2.95 $R^2 = 0.9$	25 56x 969	30	
Calcul:	ated DCP Slope	th versus DCP Blow 0 15	Blow Count 20 y = 2.95 $R^2 = 0.9$	25 25 56x 969	30	
Calcul: Cal	alysis Dept	th versus DCP Blow 0 15	Blow Cor Count 20 y = 2.95 $R^2 = 0.9$	25 56x 969	30	

Developer: Emily Mueller, 2020



APPENDIX M

DCPAL Example: Outcome No. 3

Data File #1

This is a template file to be used with DCPAL if a magnetic ruler was not used to collect data.

Please type the Blow Count (number) and the Depth (millimeters) in the designated locations as shown by the sample Depth values.

The depth values in this file are after the seating depth of 25 millimeters as designated by ASTM D6951 (2018) These values correspond to the Analysis Depth in the software.

If additional rows are needed, separate the Blow Count # and the Depth by a "tab" using the Tab key instead of using the Spacebar.

Test Date: 10/04/2020 Test #: 01 Additional Info: Sample File

37	102
38	102
20	100
39	108
40	110
41	112
42	115
43	118
44	121
45	124
46	127
47	130
48	134
49	137
50	143
51	154
52	162
53	172
54	185
55	205

This is a template file to be used with DCPAL if a magnetic ruler was not used to collect data.

Please type the Blow Count (number) and the Depth (millimeters) in the designated locations as shown by the sample Depth values.

The depth values in this file are after the seating depth of 25 millimeters as designated by ASTM D6951 (2018) These values correspond to the Analysis Depth in the software.

If additional rows are needed, separate the Blow Count # and the Depth by a "tab" using the Tab key instead of using the Spacebar.

Test Date: 10/04/2020 Test #: 02 Additional Info: Sample File

Blow #	Depth
	mm
0	0
1	4
2	6
3	11
4	15
5	20
6	26
7	33
8	39
9	48
10	53
11	60
12	69
13	78
14	89
15	101
16	115
17	120
18	125
19	127
20	129
21	130

22	131
23	131
24	132
25	135
26	140
27	144
28	147
29	151
30	155
31	159
32	163
33	169
34	171
35	172
36	174
37	176
38	178
39	184

This is a template file to be used with DCPAL if a magnetic ruler was not used to collect data.

Please type the Blow Count (number) and the Depth (millimeters) in the designated locations as shown by the sample Depth values.

The depth values in this file are after the seating depth of 25 millimeters as designated by ASTM D6951 (2018) These values correspond to the Analysis Depth in the software.

If additional rows are needed, separate the Blow Count # and the Depth by a "tab" using the Tab key instead of using the Spacebar.

Test Date: 10/04/2020 Test #: 03 Additional Info: Sample File

23	75
24	78
25	79
26	82
27	85
28	88
29	90
30	92
31	93
32	96
33	98
34	100
35	102
36	104
37	106
38	107
39	109
40	112
41	115
42	118
43	120
44	123
45	126
46	129
47	131
48	133
49	136
50	143
51	145
52	147
53	149
54	153
55	156
56	158
57	160
58	167
59	173
60	182

Output Results PDF Pages

Г	
	Operator and Project Information
	Decised Nexuse ALDOT Listeney
	Project Name: ALDOT Highway
	DCP Test Station: Station 03
	Analysis Date:
	Number of Tester 2
L	Number of Tests. 3
Г	Calculated Strength and Acceptance Results
	Station Test Outcome = Remove and Replace
	Compressive Strength = 165 psi
	Pay Reduction* = N/A %
L	* Calculated in accordance with ALDOT 304 2014
Г	Summary of Outlier Error Input & Analysis Results
	Test Range** Used in Analysis?
	1 6% Included
	2 55% Included
	4 N/A N/A
	5 N/A N/A
	Outlier Error Range Limit: 50 %
L	** Range determined by all included tests
	J

1

Developer: Emily Mueller, 2020

Accept Without Minimum to Maximum Pay Reduction 250 psi to 600 psi Accept With Minimum to Maximum Pay Reduction 200 psi to Maximum Pay Reduction 200 psi to Maximum Bay Reduction 200 psi to Maximum Bay Reduction S = 1220 x e (-0.559 x slope) Analysis Depth: 75 mm Calculated DCP Slope = 3.569 mm/blow Analysis Depth versus Blow Count Graph DCP Blow Count y = 3.569x R ² = 0.9522 10 Image: Strength of the strength	Summary of	of User-Defined Strengt	th Limits
Pay Reduction 250 psi Control 600 psi Accept With Minimum to Maximum Pay Reduction 200 psi to Maximum Summary of Strength-to-DCP Relationship Relationship Equation: S = 1220 x e (-0.559 x slope) Analysis Depth: 75 mm Calculated DCP Slope = 3.569 mm/blow	Accept Without	Minimum	Maximum
Nummun Minimun to Maximun Pay Reduction 200 psi to 650 psi Summary of Strength-to-DCP Relationship Relationship Equation: S = 1220 x e (-0.559 x slope) Analysis Depth: 75 mm Calculated DCP Slope = 3.569 mm/blow Analysis Depth versus Blow Count Graph DCP Blow Count 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15	Pay Reduction	250 psi	600 psi
Summary of Strength-to-DCP Relationship Relationship Equation: $S = 1220 \times e(-0.559 \times slope)$ Analysis Depth: 75 mm Calculated DCP Slope = 3.569 mm/blow Analysis Depth versus Blow Count Graph DCP Blow Count 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 <td< td=""><td>Pay Reduction</td><td>200 psi to</td><td>o 650 psi</td></td<>	Pay Reduction	200 psi to	o 650 psi
Summary of Strength-to-DCP Relationship Relationship Equation: $S = 1220 \times e(-0.559 \times slope)$ Analysis Depth: 75 mm Calculated DCP Slope = 3.569 mm/blow Analysis Depth versus Blow Count Graph DCP Blow Count 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 y = 3.569x 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 5 10			
Relationship Equation: S = 1220 x e (-0.559 x slope) Analysis Depth: 75 <mm< td=""> Calculated DCP Slope = 3.569 mm/blow Analysis Depth versus Blow Count Graph DCP Blow Count 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 0 5 10 15 20 25 30</mm<>	Summary o	f Strength-to-DCP Rela	ationship
Analysis Depth:	Relationship Equation	S = 1220 x	e (-0.559 x slope)
Calculated DCP Slope = <u>3.569</u> mm/blow Analysis Depth versus Blow Count Graph DCP Blow Count 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 y = 3.569x $R^2 = 0.9522$	Analysis Depth	: 75 mm	
Analysis Depth versus Blow Count Graph DCP Blow Count	Calculated DCP Slope =	3.569 mm/blow	
$y = 3.569x$ $R^2 = 0.9522$			 ¬
40		y = 3.569x	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
50		$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-1}}$	
	50		
30	50 50 		
20	50 50 70 80		
□ Tact 1 ● Tact 2 ▲ Tact 3 — Linear (Decression)	50 50 70 80		
□ Test 1 • Test 2 ▲ Test 5 —Liliear (Regression)	50 50 70 30 	Tert 2 Lines	

APPENDIX N

Draft Soil-Cement Base Special Provision

ALABAMA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

DATE:

Special Provision No. XX-XXXX

SUBJECT: Soil-Cement, Project Number County.

Alabama Standard Specifications, 2022 Edition, shall be amended by the addition of a new SECTION 304 as follows:

SECTION 304 SOIL-CEMENT

304.01 Description.

Soil Cement shall consist of soil mixed with water and Portland cement. The mixture shall then be compacted for the construction of a base, subbase, shoulder or other structure shown to be required on the plans.

304.02 Materials.

(a) CEMENT.

Cement shall meet the requirements given in Section 815 "Cement" for Type I, Type 1L or Type II Portland Cement.

(b) WATER.

Water shall meet the requirements given in Section 807.

(c) SOIL.

The soil shall meet the following requirements:

REQUIRED PROPERTIES OF SOIL FOR SOIL-CEMENT							
GRADATION							
Sieve Size	% Passing by Weight						
1.5 inch							
No. 4	80 - 100	AASHTO T 11 and T 27					
No. 50	15 - 65						
No. 200	0 - 25						
4	4 % to 25 % Clay ALDOT 50						
OTHER PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES							
Liquid Limit (LL)	0 - 25 %	AASHTO T 89					
Plasticity Index (PI)	0 - 10 %	AASHTO T 90 and T 89					
Dry Density	Minimum 95 pounds per cubic foot	AASHTO T 134					
pH	Minimum 4	AASHTO T 289					
Sulfate Content	Maximum 4000 PPM	AASHTO T 290					

304.03 Construction Requirements.

- (a) JOB MIX DESIGN AND SUBMITTAL.
 - 1. PURPOSE OF JOB MIX DESIGN.

The Contractor shall determine the composition of the soil-cement mixture by developing a "Job Mix Design" so that the compressive strength of cylinders made with the plastic mold (PM) compaction device in accordance with ALDOT 461 is at least 250 psi and not more than 600 psi.

2. DEVELOPMENT OF JOB MIX DESIGN.

The Contractor shall develop a soil-cement Job Mix Design. The mix shall be designed in accordance with the requirements given in ALDOT 416 "Laboratory Design of Soil-Cement" so that the soil-cement compressive strength requirements shall be met.

2

3. SUBMITTAL OF JOB MIX DESIGN.

The Contractor shall submit five copies of a Job Mix Design to the Materials and Tests Engineer for review and approval. The Mix Design shall be submitted no less than 21 calendar days prior to beginning of the placement of the soil-cement test section described in Subarticle 304.03(h). The source, description and proportions of soil and cement proposed for the production of the soilcement shall be shown in the submittal. The laboratory results from ALDOT 416 and AASHTO T 134 shall be included in the submittal.

Construction shall not begin until the Engineer returns one copy of the approved Job Mix Design to the Contractor.

4. SUBMITTAL OF SAMPLES OF SOIL AND CEMENT.

The Contractor shall submit 100 pounds of the soil and 5 pounds of the cement proposed for the soil-cement mixture. Cement shall be shipped in a sealed moisture proof container. These materials shall be submitted to the Materials and Tests Engineer with the Job Mix Design submittal.

(b) QUALITY CONTROL.

The Contractor shall provide and maintain a quality control system to provide assurance that the soil-cement structure is constructed in accordance with the contract requirements.

The Contractor shall submit six copies of a "Quality Control Plan for Soil-Cement" to the Engineer for review. This plan shall include:

- procedure for calibrating the mixing plant;

- procedure, equipment, and frequency proposed for monitoring the amount of water, soil and cement during mixing;

- procedure, equipment and frequency for monitoring the soil material requirements;

 procedure, equipment and frequency for monitoring the density and moisture content of the soil-cement during production and in-place;

- any other information requested by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall present weekly documentation to the Engineer that the work is being monitored in accordance with the requirements given in the quality control plan.

The Engineer will not approve the Contractor's "Quality Control Plan for Soil-Cement" but will review it to determine if the information in the plan is complete. An incomplete plan will be returned to the Contractor for completion. Construction shall not begin until the Engineer returns one copy of the plan to the Contractor and informs the Contractor in writing that no further information will be required. The Engineer will stop the production if the Contractor does not perform the work in substantial compliance with the plan.

(c) ALLOWABLE METHOD OF CONSTRUCTING SOIL-CEMENT STRUCTURE.

1. CENTRAL-PLANT-MIXED METHOD

The soil-cement shall be produced by mixing soil, cement and other materials as required in a central batch plant or continuous-flow type pugmill. The mixing of the soil-cement shall be done at the Contractor's central plant. The soil, cement and water shall be measured separately before mixing. All materials shall be placed in the mixer at the same time. Mixing shall begin when the materials are first placed in the mixer. Mixing shall be continuous until all materials are uniformly blended together.

The soil-cement shall be dumped from the mixer at the batch plant directly into a truck and then hauled to the project site. The soil-cement shall be dumped directly into a spreader.

The Contractor shall deliver the soil-cement to the site prepared for placement. Compaction shall begin within 45 minutes after the soil, cement and water are first placed in the mixer.

The soil-cement shall be protected in the truck bed by a waterproof cover fastened over the bed that is large enough to extend down over the sides and the end of the bed.

A mechanical spreader shall be used to uniformly spread the mixture. The spreader shall have a hopper large enough to prevent spilling the soil-cement mixture. The spreader shall have an adjustable strike-off plate to obtain the required thickness of the soil-cement layer. The spreader shall be used to spread the soil-cement into uniform layers of the required cross sections and thicknesses for subsequent compaction.

3

2. MIXED-IN-PLACE METHOD

Before the application of portland cement, the soil shall be loosened and pulverized to the required depth.

The cement shall be spread over the loosened soil at the rate established by the soil-cement mix design. The cement shall be spread with equipment that can be adjusted to attain the established rate throughout the length and width of the roadway. The use of vehicle speed as the sole method to attain the required spread rate will not be allowed. Spreading of cement when wind and weather conditions are unfavorable will not be permitted.

After the cement is spread, it shall be mixed with the loosened soil for the full required depth of stabilization. Care must be exercised to avoid mixing below the specified depth. Mixing shall be accomplished by the use of an approved road mixing machine. Sufficient passes of the mixing equipment shall be made to insure a homogeneous mixture.

The moisture content of the soil and cement mixture shall be determined upon completion of the mixing operation and, if required, water shall be added. If needed, water shall be added into the mix in such a manner as to avoid a concentration of water near the surface.

After all necessary water has been added, mixing shall continue until the water is uniformly distributed throughout the course. Particular care shall be exercised to insure satisfactory moisture distribution along edges of the section.

(d) WEATHER RESTRICTIONS AND INTERRUPTIONS OF THE WORK.

The soil-cement shall not be produced unless the mixing, placement and compaction can be completed within two hours without interruption.

Mixing and placement will not be allowed:

- when the air temperature is below 40 °F in the shade;
- when the temperature of the soil is below 50 °F:
- during rain or when rain is imminent.

(e) COMPACTION, FINISHING AND CONSTRUCTION JOINTS.

1. TIME ALLOWED FOR COMPLETION OF COMPACTION.

The time allowed from the initial mixing of the soil-cement until compaction is completed is 2 hours. Soil-cement that is not fully compacted after 2 hours shall be removed and replaced without additional compensation.

2. OPTIMUM MOISTURE CONTENT AND REQUIRED DENSITY.

A uniform moisture content of between 100 % and 120 % of the optimum moisture content shall be maintained during compaction. If the moisture content is less than 100 %, or more than 120 %, operations shall cease until the Contractor demonstrates that the moisture is back within the required limits. The required density of compaction shall be at least 98 % of the theoretical maximum dry density.

3. LAYER THICKNESS.

The maximum compacted thickness of a layer shall be 8 inches.

SURFACE FINISH.

The Contractor shall use automatically controlled screeding equipment for grading the surface of the soil-cement. The grading control shall be based on sensing wires or taut strings set to be stable and independent from the screeding equipment. Screeding and grading with motor graders will not be allowed.

The finished surface of each soil-cement layer shall not vary more than 1/2 of an inch in 25 feet from a taut string applied parallel to the soil-cement surface and the roadbed centerline. The measurements shall be made anywhere one foot inside the edges of the soil-cement layer, at the centerline of the layer, and at any other locations designated by the Engineer.

The finished surface of the soil-cement structure shall not vary more than 3/8 of an inch from the required section measured at right angles to the roadbed centerline. The Contractor shall furnish the string and personnel required to make the surface finish check as directed by the Engineer. The surface finish shall be checked at intervals not to exceed 100 feet along the roadway.

Where a Permeable Asphalt Treated Base (PATB) layer is to be placed (Pay Item 327-E), the finished base layer elevations shall not vary from the required elevations by more than 0.03 feet based on rod and level survey readings taken at a minimum of five locations across each lane (edge, outer wheel path, midlane, inner wheel path, and inside edge of lane) at longitudinal intervals not greater than 50 feet. Surface irregularities shall not exceed 1/4 inch between two points longitudinally or transversely using a 10 foot long straightedge.

5. CONSTRUCTION JOINT.

At the end of each day's construction, a clean, straight, vertical, transverse construction joint shall be formed by cutting back to the full width and thickness of completed work.

(f) INITIAL TEST SECTION.

The first 528 foot long section of placement of soil-cement shall be designated as a test section. The compaction, moisture content, uniformity of mixture, thickness of placement and other aspects of the construction of the test section will be evaluated by the Engineer.

If any aspect of the test section is not in accordance with the requirements for the construction of the soil-cement structure the Contractor shall make adjustments to the production equipment and procedures and construct another test section. Test sections shall be constructed until the Contractor demonstrates that the soil-cement structure can be acceptably constructed with the materials, equipment and procedures that have been selected for construction. Unacceptable test Sections shall be replaced without additional compensation.

(g) PROTECTION OF SOIL CEMENT STRUCTURE.

Vehicular traffic and construction equipment shall not operate on the finished soil-cement structure until the prime has hardened to the point that it does not stick to the wheels and tracks. For the first seven days after priming, traffic is restricted to lightweight vehicles such as passenger cars and pickup trucks. Vehicles with an average axle load exceeding 22,000 pounds will not be allowed on, or within 3 feet of the edge of the soil-cement structure except for vehicles allowed by the Engineer for the placement of the prime and the layers on top of the soil-cement layer. The Contractor shall repair all damage to the soil-cement as directed by the Engineer without compensation.

(h) PRIME COAT.

A prime coat "Bituminous Treatment, Type A, MC 30 or MC 70" shall be applied to the surface of the completed soil-cement structure. The prime shall be furnished and placed in accordance with the material and construction requirements given in Section 401. The prime shall be applied as soon as practical behind the final finished surface unless approved otherwise by the Engineer. If the prime coat can not be applied directly behind the final finished surface the Contractor shall keep the soil-cement surface wet. Payment will be made under the basis of payment given in Section 401.

(i) EVALUATION AND ACCEPTANCE OF SOIL-CEMENT.

1. COMPACTION.

The density of the constructed soil-cement structure will be determined by the Engineer in accordance with the requirements given in AASHTO T 310 before setting of the cement occurs. If any of the density measurements is less than 98 % of the theoretical maximum dry density, the Contractor shall remove and replace the soil-cement structure to the extent designated by the Engineer.

2. COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH.

(a) Cylinders Made with the PM Compaction Device

Three compressive strength cylinders of the soil-cement mixture will be prepared at two random locations (ALDOT 210) designated by the Engineer within each soil-cement layer for every sampling interval of 528 feet along the soil-cement layer. The samples will be made in accordance with AASHTO PP 92-19 (2020) Standard Practice for Preparation of Test Specimens Using the Plastic Mold Compaction Device. The compressive strength specimens will be tested in accordance with ALDOT 461 "Determining the Strength of Soil-Cement with Plastic Molded Cylinders". All cylinders made with the PM compaction device shall be tested to determine their compressive strength and dry density on the seventh day after placement.

or less than or equal to 600 psi the soil-cement base shall be accepted and the contractor shall be awarded 100% payment. It is also required that the average cylinder dry density is 96 percent or more of the maximum dry density for the soil-cement base to be accepted and the contractor to be awarded 100% payment.

5

Assessment of the in-place strength with the Dynamic Cone Penetrometer in accordance with Subitem 304.03(k)2.b is required when the average PM cylinder strength is either less than 250 psi or greater than 600 psi or if the average cylinder dry density is less than 96 percent of the maximum dry density. All testing in accordance with Subitem 304.03(k)2.b shall be done without extra compensation.

(b) Assessment of In-Place Strength with Dynamic Cone Penetrometer.

Technicians, as required by the Department, shall perform all Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) testing to allow the Engineer to evaluate the in-place compressive strength of the soil-cement. DCP testing and data analysis shall be performed in accordance with the requirements given in ALDOT Procedure 462 "Determining the In-Place Strength of Soil-Cement Base with the Dynamic Cone Penetrometer". All DCP testing shall be performed as soon as possible after the average PM cylinder strength is either less than 250 psi or greater than 600 psi, but no later than the tenth day after the placement of the soil-cement layer.

DCP testing will be performed three times at three randomly selected locations (ALDOT 210) within the 528-foot sampling interval in question. The compressive strength of the soil-cement as determined by the DCP shall be the average compressive strength obtained from analyzing the nine DCP test results for the sampling interval of 528 feet of soil-cement base. A price reduction will be applied as per Subarticle 304.05(b).

3. THICKNESS OF SOIL-CEMENT STRUCTURE.

The thickness of the soil-cement layer will be checked at the locations where the core samples are taken. The compacted thickness of the layer shall not be more than 1/2 of an inch less or 1 inch more than the required thickness.

A thickness greater than the 1 inch tolerance may be accepted if it is uniformly thick and the riding surface and required clearances are not adversely affected.

If the soil-cement layer is less than the required thickness, or the surface is below the required elevation, the error shall be corrected by the placement of a leveling layer of hot mix asphalt or the replacement of the soil-cement layer. The hot mix asphalt leveling layer shall be placed as directed by the Engineer without compensation and shall be the type and gradation designated by the Engineer. The replacement of the soil-cement layer shall be done without additional compensation.

304.04 Method of Measurement.

Soil-Cement will be measured in units of square yards for the thickness shown on the plans. The area measured for payment will not exceed the area based on the length and width of the soil-cement structure shown on the plans.

304.05 Basis of Payment.

(a) UNIT PRICE COVERAGE.

The contract unit price for Soil-Cement shall be the full price for furnishing all materials (soil, cement, and water), equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

(b) PRICE REDUCTION FOR COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH.

A price reduction will be applied to the sampling interval of the soil-cement layer based on the measurement of average DCP compressive strength determined for the soil-cement layer.

If the average DCP compressive strength is less than 200 psi the soil-cement layer shall be removed and replaced without additional compensation.

If the average DCP compressive strength is equal to or greater than 200 psi and less than 250 psi the price reduction will be: Price Reduction (%) = (0.4 % per psi) (250 psi - Compressive Strength).

If the average DCP compressive strength is equal to or greater than 250 psi and less than or equal to 600 psi there will be no price reduction.

6

If the average DCP compressive strength is greater than 600 psi and less than or equal to 650 psi the price reduction will be: Price Reduction (%) = 20 % - [(0.4 % per psi) (650 psi - Compressive Strength)].

If the average DCP compressive strength is greater than 650 psi the soil cement layer shall be removed and replaced without additional compensation.

(c) PAYMENT WILL BE MADE UNDER ITEM NO.

304-A Soil-Cement, _____ inches thick - per square yard.

305

APPENDIX O

Draft ALDOT-461: Compressive Strength of Soil-Cement Cylinders

Made With the Plastic Mold (PM) Compaction Device

ALDOT-461 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF SOIL-CEMENT CYLINDERS MADE WITH THE PLASTIC MOLD (PM) COMPACTION DEVICE

1. General

- 1.1. This procedure provides a method to determine the compressive strength of soil cement cylinders made with the plastic mold (PM) compaction device.
- Except otherwise noted herein, follow all the requirements of AASHTO PP 92 and follow Method A (3×6 PM Device).

2. Referenced Documents

- AASHTO PP 92, Standard Practice for Preparation of Test Specimens Using the Plastic Mold Compaction.
- 2.2. AASHTO T 265, Standard Method of Test for Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils
- 2.3. ASTM D1633, Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Molded Soil-Cement Cylinders

3. Apparatus

- 3.1. The Contractor shall supply all necessary equipment to use this procedure. The equipment will be approved by the Materials and Tests Engineer prior to use.
- 3.2. Only 3 in. by 6 in. cylinders (Method A in AASHTO PP 92) will be used on all ALDOT soil cement projects; therefore, only the Plastic Mold Device Assembly to produce this size cylinder is required for ALDOT projects.
- 3.3. To facilitate removal from the mold, all plastic molds will be cut on the side prior to molding samples. By using this split plastic mold method, the following apparatus covered in AASHTO PP 92 is not needed on ALDOT projects:
 - 3.3.1. Sample Extruder
 - 3.3.2. Plastic cylinder molds with holes drilled in the bottom.
- 3.4. Aluminum Foil Tape that is 1¾ in. in width shall be used to seal the cuts made in plastic molds to prevent moisture from escaping during initial curing period.
- 3.5. A moist room or cabinet capable of maintaining a temperature of 73.4 ± 3°F and a relative humidity of not less than 96 %.
- 3.6. Compression Testing Machine—This machine shall meet the requirements of ASTM D1633 and provide the rate of loading prescribed in 7.5.

4. Procedure to Sample Material from the Paver

4.1. Soil cement shall be sampled once it has been placed into the paver hopper.

ALDOT Procedures ALDOT-461 02/21/2022 Page 2 of 6

a)

- 4.2. A composite sample shall be created by taking a shovel-size quantity from three random locations in the hopper and placing all portions into a five-gallon bucket. Place the lid on the bucket after each portion has been obtained in order to prevent moisture loss.
- 4.3. The composite sample size to be used for strength tests is a minimum of 2/3 cu. ft.
- 4.4. The elapsed time shall not exceed 15 min. between obtaining the first and final portions of the composite sample.
- 4.5. Transport the composite sample to the location where test specimens are to be molded. The sampled material shall be mixed with a shovel to ensure that a uniform composite sample is obtained.
- 4.6. Start molding specimens for strength tests within 15 min. after mixing the composite sample. Expeditiously obtain and use the sample and protect the sample from the sun, wind, and other sources of rapid evaporation, and from contamination.

5. Procedure to Produce Cylinders with the Plastic Mold Compaction Device

- 5.1. The outside of the bottom of all plastic molds shall be sanded smooth to remove all ridges from the mold casting process as required in AASHTO PP 92.
- 5.2. All plastic molds shall be vertically pre-cut at one location as shown in Figure 1a. This pre-cut shall be straight and extend from the top to the bottom of the plastic mold, and shall not extend into the bottom part of the mold.



Figure 1: Example of pre-cut plastic mold preparation and demolding: a) vertical cut on side of mold, b) aluminum foil tape applied to mold, and c) demolding of the soil cement sample

5.3. The vertical cut in the plastic mold shall be taped with aluminum foil tape at

the following locations as shown in Figure 1b:

- 5.3.1. One, continuous piece of tape vertically applied from the top to the bottom of the mold. No tape is allowed around the bottom of the plastic mold.
- 5.3.2. One, piece of tape at the top along the circumference of the mold extending at least 3 inches past on each side of the vertical cut.
- 5.3.3. One, piece of tape at mid-height along the circumference of the mold extending at least 3 inches past on each side of the vertical cut.
- 5.4. Plastic molds will be positioned with the sealed vertical cut facing the hinge of the steel split-mold. All plastic molds will fit tightly in the steel split-mold of the Plastic Mold Device Assembly.
- 5.5. As required by AASHTO PP 92, a 2.984-inch diameter aluminum plate with a thickness of one-sixteenths of an inch will be inserted in the bottom of all plastic molds.
- 5.6. Specimens are formed by compacting the sampled soil into the plastic mold assembly in three approximately equal layers. Each layer is compact by a number of uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. Determine the number of blows required per lift to achieve a compaction of 98% of the maximum dry density, or greater, in the plastic molded cylinders as defined in Appendix X2 of AASHTO PP 92.
 - 5.6.1. As guidance, past ALDOT projects in Coffee County used 7 blows per layer to yield specimen densities equal to greater than 98% of the maximum dry density.
- 5.7. Demold each sample by removing the tape along the sides, turning the sample upside down, and carefully pulling the edges of the mold apart as shown in Figure 1c. Once the sample is demolded, remove the aluminum plate from the bottom of the specimen.

6. Curing of Cylinders

- 6.1. Initial Curing: All cylinders shall be initially cured while sealed with plastic caps under field conditions for 24 to 48 hours. During initial curing, cylinders shall be exposed to ambient temperatures, no direct sun light or wind, while in a vibration-free environment. During cold weather, all cylinders shall be protected from freezing with suitable insulation material.
- 6.2. After the initial 24 hours but no later than 48 hours, the cylinders shall be transported to the facility at which final curing will occur.
- 6.3. During transporting, all cylinders shall be protected with suitable cushioning material to prevent damage.
- 6.4. After transportation to the final curing location, all specimens shall be demolded. All specimens shall be placed in sealable plastic bags, and sealed
ALDOT Procedures ALDOT-461 02/21/2022 Page 4 of 6



after removing all excess air as shown in Figure 2.

Figure 2: Cylinders in sealable plastic bags

- 6.5. Final Curing: Final curing shall start within 30 minutes from demolding the specimen. Unless otherwise specified all specimens shall be cured in sealed plastic bags in a moist curing room or cabinet at $73.4 \pm 3^{\circ}$ F from the time of de-molding until testing.
- 6.6. The specimens shall be tested in the moist condition following removal from the sealed plastic bags.

7. Moisture Content and Density of Cylinders

- 7.1. After removal from the plastic mold, take measurements of the diameter and length. A caliper shall be used to read the values of the diameter and length of the soil cement cylinder to the nearest 0.01 in. as shown in Figure 3.
 - 7.1.1. The diameter shall be measured once at the top, middle, and bottom of the cylinder. The average of these three diameters shall be determined to find the average diameter of the soil cement cylinder.
 - 7.1.2. The length of the cylinder shall be measured at three locations approximately 120 degrees apart. The average of these three measurements shall be determined to find the average length of the soil cement cylinder.
- Determine the weight of the cylinder with moist soil cement in pounds to the nearest 0.01 pounds.

ALDOT Procedures ALDOT-461 02/21/2022 Page 5 of 6



Figure 3: Measurements of the soil cement cylinder using a caliper

- 7.3. After the compressive strength testing has been completed as described in Section 8, recover a sample of the soil cement from the tested cylinder. Determine the moisture content of this sample in accordance with AASHTO T 265.
- 7.4. Calculate the volume of the cylinder by using Equation 1.

$$V_{cyl} = 0.7854(LD^2)$$
 (Equation 1)

Where,

D L

Dary

 V_{CV} = volume of cylinder (in.³),

= average diameter of cylinder (inch), and

= average length of cylinder (inch).

7.5. Calculate the dry density of the sample by using Equation 2.

$$D_{dry} = \frac{W_{cyl}}{V_{cyl}(1+w/100)} \times 1728 \ in^3/ft^3$$
 (Equation 2)

Where,

= dry density (lb/ft³),

W_{cyl} = weight of cylinder (lb),

 V_{cyl} = volume of cylinder (in.³), and

w = moisture content (percent).

- 7.6. Determine the average cylinder dry density of all cylinders at a section.
- 7.7. Compare the average cylinder dry density to the maximum dry density to ensure the percent compaction is 96% or more.

8. Compressive Strength Testing of Cylinders

- 8.1. Test the compressive strength of each cylinder as per ASTM D1633, except where other requirements are prescribed in this procedure.
- 8.2. Do not cap the specimens.

ALDOT Procedures ALDOT-461 02/21/2022 Page 6 of 6

- 8.3. The diameter used for calculating the cross-sectional area of the test specimen shall be that determined in Section 7.1.1.
- 8.4. Apply a constant rate of deformation without shock to produce an approximate rate of strain of 0.05 in./min. Alternatively, the load may be applied at a constant rate within the limits of 5 to 15 psi/sec. Apply the load until it decreases steadily, indicating failure. Record the maximum load carried by the specimen during the test to the nearest 10 lbf.
- 8.5. Calculate the compressive strength of the specimen by dividing the maximum load by the cross-sectional area.
- 8.6. When three cylinder strengths are available in a set, the data from one cylinder shall be discarded if its individual result is different by more than ±23 percent of the average of the other two cylinders.
- 8.7. When only two cylinder strengths remain in a set, the difference in their results, expressed as a percent of their average, shall not exceed ±20 percent.
- 8.8. When the two remaining cylinders in a set do not meet the criteria in Section 8.7, then the results from this batch are invalid unless additional cylinders cast from the same batch are available for testing at this age.

9. Report

- 9.1. The following minimum data shall be reported:
 - Technician name,
 - Soil-comont tosting laboratory name,
 - Number of blows user per lift to mold the cylinders,
 - Date and time when the specimens were made,
 - Date and time when the specimens were tested,
 - Age of the specimens,
 - Average diameter, height, and volume of all cylinders,
 - Water content of all cylinders,
 - Average dry density of the soil cement cylinders, and
 - · Compressive strength to the nearest 10 psi of all cylinders.

APPENDIX P

Draft ALDOT-462: Determining the In-Place Strength of Soil-Cement

Base with the Dynamic Cone Penetrometer

ALDOT-462 DETERMINING THE IN-PLACE STRENGTH OF SOIL-CEMENT BASE WITH THE DYNAMIC CONE PENETROMETER

1. General

- 1.1. This procedure provides a method for determining the in-place compressive strength of soil cement base with the Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP).
- 1.2. Except otherwise noted herein, the test method shall follow all the requirements of ASTM D6951/6951M titled "Standard Test Method for Use of the Dynamic Cone Penetrometer in Shallow Pavement Applications".
- 1.3. The use of this procedure consists of the following four steps:
 - 1.3.1. Procedure to conduct DCP tests
 - 1.3.2. Procedure to analyze DCP test data
 - 1.3.3. Determining the compressive strength from DCP test results

2. Referenced Documents

2.1. ASTM D6951/6951M, Standard Test Method for Use of the Dynamic Cone Penetrometer in Shallow Pavement Applications

3. Apparatus

- 3.1. The Contractor shall supply all necessary equipment to use this procedure. The equipment will be approved by the Materials and Tests Engineer prior to use.
- 3.2. All DCP test equipment shall meet all the requirements of ASTM D6951/6951M. The following are also required for all DCP equipment:
 - 3.2.1. A standard 17.6 lb hammer with a with a 22.6-inch drop height.
 - 3.2.2. A replaceable point tip with a 60° angle. Tips shall be replaced after no more than 100 tests.
 - 3.2.3. An extra strong, 37-inch long, 0.75-inch diameter drive rod.
 - 3.2.4. An automated method to collect all penetration versus depth data. The automated method shall also make all test data electronically available for transfer to a personal computer. An example of such equipment is the Magnetic Ruler (with Upper Attachment) available from Kessler Soils Engineering Products, Inc. (Leesburg, Virginia).
- 3.3. The same brand and type of DCP shall be used for all testing performed on a specific project.

4. Procedure to Conduct DCP Tests

4.1. Perform three tests at each DCP testing location in a triangular pattern as shown in Figure 1. The corner of the triangular pattern should be 2 ft \pm 0.5 ft apart.

ALDOT Procedures ALDOT-462 02/24/2022 Page 2 of 5 Alabama Dept. of Transportation Bureau of Materials and Tests Testing Manual



Figure 1: Triangular test pattern required at each DCP testing location

- 4.2. Due to the small displacements, use the millimeter (mm) scale of the DCP to record all data.
- 4.3. With the DCP held vertically, seat the DCP tip by driving the tip 25 mm (1 in.) into the soil-cement base, such that the top of the widest part of the tip is flush with the surface of the soil cement.
- 4.4. While holding the DCP in a vertical plumb position the operator shall raise the hammer until it makes light contact with the top handle and release the hammer to initiate a blow.
- 4.5. Using the Magnetic Ruler, record penetration readings in mm after every blow of the hammer. This process shall continue until at least 100 mm (4 inch) of total penetration is exceeded, unless refusal occurs as defined in Section 4.6.
 - 4.5.1. Note that the total penetration of at least 100 mm (4 in.) consists of the seating depth of 25 mm (1 in.) plus an additional DCP test depth of at least 75 mm (3 in.).
- 4.6. In accordance with ASTM D 6951, if the penetration is less than 2 mm after five blows or the DCP handle deflects more than 3 inches from the vertical position, testing shall be stopped. When either of these occur, this is considered refusal and the test is complete.
- 4.7. Remove the DCP by driving the hammer upwards against the top of the handle.

5. Procedure to Analyze DCP Test Data

- 5.1. The DCP data can be analyzed by using the DCPAL software available from ALDOT. The DCPAL software will analyze the data and determine the average DCP compressive strength for the soil-cement section as defined herein.
- 5.2. Download all the DCP test data for each test one at a time and label each file

to clearly define the test location.

- 5.3. For each individual test, starting at 0 mm, use linear interpolation between the collected values to obtain blow count data at every 5 mm of penetration.
- 5.4. The data collected over a seating depth of 25 mm will be discarded, and the subsequent 75 mm of data will be used as the DCP analysis depth.
- 5.5. If refusal was determined to occur in accordance with ASTM D6951, the DCP data collected for this test will be discarded and not included in any subsequent analysis.
- 5.6. Identification of Potential Outliers
 - 5.6.1. Only consider data collected over the DCP analysis depth (75 mm), i.e. do not include any results collected when seating the DCP.
 - 5.6.2. For each individual test, plot the blow count on the x-axis versus the penetration depth on the y-axis. Use a linear regression analysis with the intercept set to zero, to determine the best-fit slope (in units of mm/blow) of the blow count versus penetration data. An example graph is shown in Figure 2 and in this example the best-fit slope is 2.123 mm/blow.



Figure 2: An example graph of blow count versus penetration depth with a linear regression analysis shown for the results.

5.6.3. Repeat the step directly above for all three tests at a location. Once all three slopes of the three tests at a location have been determined, determine the range in percent of these results by taking the maximum slope minus the minimum slope divided by the average of all three slopes and multiplying by 100.

ALDOT Procedures	Alabama Dept. of Transportation
ALDOT-462	Bureau of Materials and Tests
02/24/2022	Testing Manual
Page 4 of 5	

- 5.6.4. If the range in percent is less than or equal to 50 percent, then no outlier exists at this test location and the analysis can proceed.
- 5.6.5. If the range in percent exceeds 50 percent, then an outlier exists in the data. The outlier is the test result that has the slope that is the furthest removed (below or above) from the average slope of the data. If an outlier exists, this test results shall be discarded and not included in any subsequent analysis.
- 5.6.6. If one outlier was found and discarded, then the next step is to determine the range in percent of the remaining two results by taking the maximum slope minus the minimum slope divided by the average of the two slopes and multiplying by 100.
- 5.6.7. If the range in percent is less than or equal to 50 percent, then no additional outliers exists at this test location and the analysis can proceed.
- 5.6.8. If the range in percent exceeds 50 percent, then these two results are too statically different to analyze and these two DCP test shall be discarded. Three new DCP tests shall be collected near the location where these tests were performed.
- 5.7. Determine the average slope (in units of mm/blow) of the tests at a location.

6. Determining the Compressive Strength from DCP Results

6.1. Calculate the compressive strength of the test location by using Equation 1.

MCS = 1220e^{-0.559×DCP}

(Equation 1)

Where,

MCS = Molded cylinder strength (psi), and DCP = Average DCP slope (mm/blow).

Example:

Assume that DCP = 1.725 mm/blow From Equation 1, MCS = 465 psi

- 6.2. Repeat the calculation in Section 6.1 to determine the compressive strength at all three test locations within the test section.
- 6.3. Determine the average DCP compressive strength to the nearest 10 psi for the three test locations in a test section.

7. Report

- 7.1. The following minimum data shall be reported:
 - DCP technician name,
 - Location of the test section,

ALDOT Procedures ALDOT-462 02/24/2022 Page 5 of 5

- · Date and time when the test section was constructed,
- · Date and time when the DCP tests were performed,
- Any test(s) that met refusal in accordance with ASTM D6951,
- Any test(s) that were identified as outliers,
- The average slope (in units of mm/blow) of the DCP tests performed at each test location,
- The compressive strength (in psi) obtained from the average slope of the DCP tests performed at each test location, and
- Average DCP compressive strength of the section to the nearest 10 psi.

APPENDIX Q

Draft ALDOT-416: Laboratory Design of Soil-Cement and Full-Depth Reclamation Mixes

ALDOT-416

LABORATORY DESIGN OF SOIL-CEMENT AND FULL-DEPTH RECLAMATION MIXES

1. Scope

 This procedure establishes the laboratory guidelines for design of soil-cement and fulldepth reclamation mixes.

2. Referenced Documents

- 2.1. AASHTO M 85, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- 2.2. AASHTO M 92, Standard Specification for Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes.
- AASHTO M 231, Standard Specification for Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials.
- AASHTO T 134, Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soil-Cement Mixtures.
- ASTM D 1633, Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Molded Soil-Cement Cylinders.
- ALDOT 461, Compressive Strength of Soil-Cement Cylinders Made With the Plastic Mold (PM) Compaction Device

3. Equipment

- 3.1. Mold the metal mold shall have an inside diameter of 4.000 ± 0.016 in (101.60 ±0.41 mm) and a height of 4.584 ± 0.005 in (116.43 ± 0.13 mm). The mold shall have a detachable collar assembly 2.375 ± 0.050 in (60.33 ± 1.27 mm) in high, to permit preparation of compacted specimens of the desired height and volume. The mold and collar assembly shall be fastened firmly to a detachable base plate made of the same material. The base plate shall be plane to 0.005 in (0. 13 mm). The mold shall have a capacity of 1/30 ± 0.0003 ft³ (0.000943 ± 0.00008 m³)
- 3.2. Rammer A manually operated metal rammer having a flat circular face of 2.000 ± 0.010 in (50.80 ± 0.25 mm) diameter and weighing 5.50 ± 0.02 lb (2.495 ± 0.009 kg). The rammer shall be equipped with a suitable guide-sleeve to control the height of drop to a free fall of 12.00 ± 0.06 in (305 ± 2 mm) above the elevation of the sample. The guide-sleeve shall have at least four vent holes, no smaller than 3/8 in (9.5 mm) diameter, spaced approximately 90 degrees (1.57 rad) and approximately ³/₄ in (19 mm) from each

end; and shall provide sufficient clearance so the free fall of the rammer shaft and head is unrestricted.

- Sample Extruder A jack, lever, frame or other device adapted for extruding compacted specimens from the mold.
- Balances and Scales A balance or scale of at least 44 lb (20 kg) capacity sensitive to 0.002 lb (0.001 kg) conforming to AASHTO M-231.
- Sieves 3 in. (75 mm), ³/₄ in. (19.0 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), sieves conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 92.
- Polyethylene Freezer Bags Ordinary freezer bags available from retail stores of at least 1 gal (4 L) capacity
- 3.7. Moisture Room A moisture room capable of maintaining a temperature of 73.4° ± 3°F (23 °± 1.7°C) and having a relative humidity of not less than 95%.
- 3.8. Testing Machine A hydraulic or screw type with a sufficient opening between the upper bearing surface and the lower bearing surface of the machine to permit testing of the samples specified herein. The machine shall be capable of applying at least 20,000 lb_f (88,964 N) with an accuracy of ± 1 percent of the total load.
- 3.9. Straightedge A hardened-steel straightedge at least 10 in. (254 mm) in length. It shall have one beveled edge and at least one longitudinal surface (used for final trimming of the sample).
- 3.10. Large Pans Metal pans of sufficient size to allow thorough mixing of the material.
- Small Pans or Dishes Pie pans or evaporating dishes for weighing the cement and/or other admixtures.
- 3.12. Scoops Scoops or other suitable devices for mixing and sampling the material .
- Graduated Cylinder A 1000 mL capacity glass or plastic graduated cylinder for measuring the mixing water.
- 3.14. Scarify Tool A six-pronged ice pick or a similar apparatus to remove the smooth compaction plane from the top of the first and second layers of each specimen.

4. Sample Preparation

4.1. Soil-Cement Mixes

4.1.1. Prepare sample in accordance to AASHTO T 134, Method A.

ALDOT Procedures ALDOT-416 04/23/09 Page 3 of 8

- 4.1.2. Select a representative sample of the soil enough for three batches of approximately 6 lb (2.7 kg) each to determine the Moisture-Density Relationship. In addition, weigh three batches of approximately 24 lb (11 kg) each of representative soil sample for the determination of the compressive strength. Additional material may be needed to perform supplementary tests as per Subsection 7.7
- 4.1.3. Weigh the required amount of cement, conforming to AASHTO M 85, necessary to produce soil-cement mixes at 3%, 5%, and 7% cement for the determination of the Moisture-Density Relationship and determination of compressive strength.

4.2. Full-Depth Reclamation Mixes

- 4.2.1. Prepare sample in accordance to AASHTO T 134, Method B.
- 4.2.2. Select a representative sample of the soil enough for three batches of approximately 11 lb (4.99 kg) each to determine the Moisture-Density Relationship. In addition, weigh three batches of approximately 44 lb (20 kg) each of representative soil sample for the determination of the compressive strength. The sample for the determination of compressive strength shall be made out by combining the material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and the material passing the ³/₄ in (19.0 mm) sieve but retained on the No. 4 (19 mm) sieve. Additional material may be needed to perform supplementary tests as per Subsection 7.7
- 4.2.3. Weigh the required amount of cement, conforming to AASHTO M 85, necessary to produce soil-cement mixes at 3%, 5%, and 7% cement for the determination of the Moisture-Density Relationship and determination of compressive strength.

5. Procedure for Moisture-Density Relationship

- To determine the Moisture-Density Relationship of soil-cement mixtures, follow AASHTO T 134, Method A.
- To determine the Moisture-Density Relationship of full-depth reclamation mixtures, follow AASHTO T 134, Method B.
- 5.3. Plot the Moisture-Density Relationship and determine the "optimum moisture content" and the "maximum dry density" of the mixture (See Figure 1 for example graph).

ALDOT Procedures ALDOT-416 04/23/09 Page 4 of 8 Alabama Dept. of Transportation Bureau of Materials and Tests Testing Manual



Figure1: Example of a Moisture-Density Relationship graph.

6. Procedure for Compressive Strength

6.1. Soil-Cement Mix

- 6.1.1. Place 24 lb (11 kg) of air-dry soil and 3.0% cement in a large pan. Mix the materials thoroughly to a uniform color.
- 6.1.2. Add the amount of potable water to dampen the mixture to the optimum moisture content based on the optimum moisture determined from the Moisture-Density Relationship test. Mix thoroughly.
- 6.1.3. Make three cylinders by using the plastic mold (PM) device in accordance with ALDOT 461. All cylinders shall be initially cured while sealed with plastic caps under laboratory conditions for 24 to 48 hours. After the initial 24 hours but no later than 48 hours, all specimens shall be demolded All specimens shall be placed in plastic bags, and sealed after removing excess air. Start final curing in accordance with ALDOT 461 within 30 minutes from demolding each specimen.

ALDOT Procedures ALDOT-416 04/23/09 Page 5 of 8

- 6.1.4. Prepare three cylinders for each soil-cement mixture containing the same cement percentage and optimum water.
- 6.1.5. Place the three cylinders in the moisture room and cure for 7 days.
- 6.1.6. Repeat Items 6.1.1. thru 6.1.5. for the 5% and 7% cement contents.

6.2. Full-Depth Reclamation Mix

- 6.2.1. From the 44 lb (20 kg) sample, place the designed quantity of air-dry soil passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and the 3% cement in a large pan. Mix the materials thoroughly to a uniform color
- 6.2.2. Add the amount of potable water to dampen the mixture to the optimum moisture content based on the optimum moisture determined from the Moisture-Density Relationship test. Mix thoroughly.
- 6.2.3. Add the designed quantity of saturated surface-dry material passing the ³/₄ in (19.0 mm) sieve but retained in the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to the soil-cement-water mixture from Item 6.2.2. Mix thoroughly.
- 6.2.4. Form a specimen by immediately compacting the prepared mixture in a mold (with collar attached) in three equal layers to give a total compacted height of about 5 in. (127 mm). The soil-cement mixture is compacted with the same compaction equipment used to determine the Moisture-Density Relationship.
- 6.2.5. Compact each layer by 25 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer dropping freely from a height of 12 in (305 mm) above the elevation of the soil-cement mixture.
- 6.2.6. The top surfaces of the first and second layers are scarified to remove smooth compaction planes before placing and compacting succeeding layers. The scarification shall form grooves at right angles to each other, approximately 1/8 in. (3.2 mm) deep and ¼ in. (6.4mm) apart.
- 6.2.7. After the third layer has been compacted, remove the collar of the mold and level the surface of the specimen with a straightedge. Remove all particles that extend above the top level of the mold. Holes in the surface of the specimen shall be corrected by hand-tamping fine material into the irregularities and leveling the specimen again with a straightedge.
- 6.2.8. Extrude the sample from the mold and seal it in a polyethylene freezer bag. Mark the bags with the percentage of cement used.
- 6.2.9. Prepare three specimens for each soil-cement mixture containing the same cement percentage and optimum water.

ALDOT Procedures ALDOT-416 04/23/09 Page 6 of 8 Alabama Dept. of Transportation Bureau of Materials and Tests Testing Manual

6.2.10. Place the three specimens in the moisture room and cure for 7 days.

6.2.11. Repeat Items 6.2.1 thru 6.2.10 for the 5% and 7% cement contents.

7. Testing and Calculations

- 7.1. For each percentage of cement content, test three samples for unconfined compressive strength as per ASTM D 1633, except that the curing of the specimens shall be done as described in this procedure. Do not cap the specimens.
- 7.2. Vertically load the samples in the testing machine at a loading rate of 0.05 in./min (1.27 mm/min) until failure. Alternatively, the load may be applied at a constant rate within the limits of 10 ± 5 psi/sec.
- 7.3. Calculate the compressive strength for each cylinder as follows:

$$f_c = \frac{L}{A}$$

Where:

 $f_c = Compressive strength, psi (MPa)$

- $L = Maximum load at failure, lb_f (N)$
- A = Horizontal cross sectional area of sample, in² (mm²)
- Round the compressive strength to the nearest 10 psi.
- 7.5. No consideration shall be given to the length-to-diameter (1/d) ratio (K-factor).
- The 7-day compressive strength for the mix shall be within the following range;
 - 7.6.1. Soil-cement mix minimum of 250 psi and maximum of 600 psi.
 - 7.6.2. Full-depth reclamation minimum of 300 psi and maximum of 400 psi.
- 7.7. For each percentage of cement content average the compressive strengths of the three (3) samples tested. Compare the average to the appropriate strength criteria in Subsection 7.5 above.
- 7.8. If all the three average compressive strengths are either above or below the desired compressive strength, perform an additional test varying the percent cement based on the values obtained.
- 7.9. Plot the compressive strength versus the percentage of cement content (See Figure 2 for example graph). From the graph determine the optimum percent cement (P_c) at the desired compressive strength.

ALDOT Procedures ALDOT-416 04/23/09 Page 7 of 8



Figure 2: Example of a Compressive Strength versus Percent Cement graph.

- 7.10. Plot the optimum moisture content determined on Subsection 5. versus the percentage of cement content used (See Figure 3 for example graph).
- 7.11. From the graph determine the optimum moisture content using the optimum cement content (Pc) determined on Subsection 7.8 above



ALDOT Procedures ALDOT-416 04/23/09 Page 8 of 8 Alabama Dept. of Transportation Bureau of Materials and Tests Testing Manual

Figure 3: Example of a Moisture Content versus Percent Cement graph.

8. Report

- 8.1. The report of the mix design shall be submitted to the Materials and Tests Engineer for verification.
- 8.2. The percentage of cement content may be adjusted from 3%, 5%, and 7% to obtain an acceptable compressive strength, but in no case it shall be less than 3%.
- 8.3. The report shall include the minimum following information:
 - 8.3.1. Proposed mix design proportions, mix materials, and materials sources,
 - 8.3.2. The method used to determine optimum moisture content and maximum density (Method A or Method B) as per AASHTO T 134.
 - 8.3.3. The optimum moisture and maximum density for each of the three soil-cement contents tested.
 - 8.3.4. The determined design of the optimum moisture content and optimum percent of cement content.
 - 8.3.5. The theoretical maximum dry density determined for the optimum moisture content at the optimum percent of cement content.
 - 8.3.6. Moisture-Density relationship graphs, Compressive Strength versus Percent-Cement Content graph, and Moisture Content versus Percent-Cement graph,
- 8.4. Any other supporting information relevant to the mix design.